

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
27 February 2003 (27.02.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/015608 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61B**

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/25797

(22) International Filing Date: 15 August 2002 (15.08.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/312,413 15 August 2001 (15.08.2001) US

(71) Applicant: **MASFERRER, Jaime** [CL/US]; 812 Courtwood Lane, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **DOSHI, Parul** [IN/US]; 16763 Hickory Crest Drive, Wildwood, MO 63011 (US). **CHERRINGTON, Julie** [US/US]; 354 24th Avenue #1, San Francisco, CA 94121 (US).

(74) Agents: **BURROUS, Beth, A.** et al.; Foley & Lardner, Washington Harbour, Suite 500, 3000 K Street N.W., Washington, DC 20007-5143 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: COMBINATION THERAPY FOR THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders using protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors in combination with cyclooxygenase inhibitors, in particular cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors.

WO 03/015608 A2

COMBINATION THERAPY FOR THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders using protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors in combination with cyclooxygenase inhibitors, in particular cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors.

10

State of the Art

A neoplasm, or tumor, is an abnormal, unregulated, and disorganized proliferation of cell growth. A neoplasm is malignant, or cancerous, if it has properties of destructive growth, invasiveness and metastasis. Invasiveness refers to the local spread of a neoplasm by
15 infiltration or destruction of surrounding tissue, typically breaking through the basal laminas that define the boundaries of the tissues, thereby often entering the body's circulatory system. Metastasis typically refers to the dissemination of tumor cells by lymphatics or blood vessels. Metastasis also refers to the migration of tumor cells by direct extension through serous cavities, or subarachnoid or other spaces. Through the process of metastasis, tumor cell
20 migration to other areas of the body establishes neoplasms in areas away from the site of initial appearance.

Cancer is now the second leading cause of death in the United States and over 8,000,000 persons in the United States have been diagnosed with cancer. In 1995, cancer accounted for 23.3% of all deaths in the United States. (See U.S. Dept. of Health and Human
25 Services, National Center for Health Statistics, Health United States 1996-97 and Injury Chartbook 117 (1997)).

Cancer is not fully understood on the molecular level. It is known that exposure of a cell to a carcinogen such as certain viruses, certain chemicals, or radiation, leads to DNA alteration that inactivates a "suppressive" gene or activates an "oncogene". Suppressive genes
30 are growth regulatory genes, which upon mutation, can no longer control cell growth. Oncogenes are initially normal genes (called protooncogenes) that by mutation or altered context of expression become transforming genes. The products of transforming genes cause inappropriate cell growth. More than twenty different normal cellular genes can become oncogenes by genetic alteration. Transformed cells differ from normal cells in many ways,

including cell morphology, cell-to-cell interactions, membrane content, cytoskeletal structure, protein secretion, gene expression and mortality (transformed cells can grow indefinitely).

Cancer is now primarily treated with one or a combination of three types of therapies: surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy. Surgery involves the bulk removal of diseased tissue.

5 While surgery is sometimes effective in removing tumors located at certain sites, for example, in the breast, colon, and skin, it cannot be used in the treatment of tumors located in other areas, such as the backbone, nor in the treatment of disseminated neoplastic conditions such as leukemia.

Chemotherapy involves the disruption of cell replication or cell metabolism. It is used
10 most often in the treatment of breast, lung, and testicular cancer.

The adverse effects of systemic chemotherapy used in the treatment of neoplastic disease is most feared by patients undergoing treatment for cancer. Of these adverse effects nausea and vomiting are the most common and severe side effects. Other adverse side effects include cytopenia, infection, cachexia, mucositis in patients receiving high doses of
15 chemotherapy with bone marrow rescue or radiation therapy; alopecia (hair loss); cutaneous complications (see M.D. Abeloff, et al: Alopecia and Cutaneous Complications. P. 755-56. In Abeloff, M.D., Armitage, J.O., Lichter, A.S., and Niederhuber, J.E. (eds) Clinical Oncology. Churchill Livingston, New York, 1992, for cutaneous reactions to chemotherapy agents), such as pruritis, urticaria, and angioedema; neurological complications; pulmonary and cardiac
20 complications in patients receiving radiation or chemotherapy; and reproductive and endocrine complications.

Chemotherapy-induced side effects significantly impact the quality of life of the patient and may dramatically influence patient compliance with treatment.

Additionally, adverse side effects associated with chemotherapeutic agents are
25 generally the major dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) in the administration of these drugs. For example, mucositis, is one of the major dose limiting toxicity for several anticancer agents, including the antimetabolite cytotoxic agents 5-FU, methotrexate, and antitumor antibiotics, such as doxorubicin. Many of these chemotherapy-induced side effects if severe, may lead to hospitalization, or require treatment with analgesics for the treatment of pain.

30 The adverse side effects induced by chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapy have become of major importance to the clinical management of cancer patients.

Currently, scientists are looking at treating cancers via the use of antiangiogenic agents. Angiogenesis is believed to be the mechanism via which tumors get needed nutrients to grow and metastasize to other locations in the body. Antiangiogenic agents interfere with these
35 processes and destroy or control tumors.

For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,854,205 describes an isolated endostatin protein that is an inhibitor of endothelial cell proliferation and angiogenesis; U.S. Patent No. 5,843,925 describes a method for inhibiting angiogenesis and endothelial cell proliferation using a 7-[substituted amino]-9-[(substituted glycyloamido)-6-demethyl-6-deoxytetracycline; U.S. Patent
5 No. 5,861,372 describes the use of an aggregate endothelial inhibitor, angiostatin, and its use in inhibiting angiogenesis, PCT/GB97/00650 describes the use of cinnoline derivatives for use in the production of an antiangiogenic and/or vascular permeability reducing effect; Tai-Ping, D. describes potential anti-angiogenic therapies, *see* Trends Pharmacol.Sci. 16, No. 2, 57-66, 1995; Lode, H. et al. describes synergy between an antiangiogenic integrin α_v antagonist
10 and an antibody-cytokine fusion protein eradicates spontaneous tumor metastasis, *see* Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA. , 96 (4), 1591-1596, 1999; Giannis, A. et al describes Integrin antagonists and other low molecular weight compounds as inhibitors of angiogenesis, *see* New drugs in cancer therapy. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 36(6), 588-590, 1997; WO 97/41,844 describes a method of using combinations of angiostatic compounds for the prevention and/or
15 treatment of neovascularization in human patients; WO 98/22,101 describes a method of using [pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides as anti-angiogenic agents; and US Patent 5,792,783 describes use of 3-heteroaryl-2-indolinone that are protein kinase inhibitors and antiangiogenic agents for the treatment of various cancers.

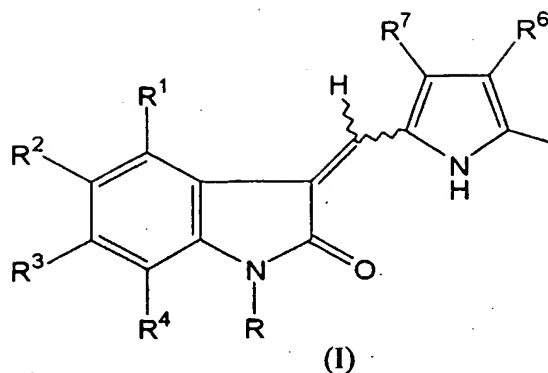
Recently, it has been reported that treatment of colorectal cancer with a
20 cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor, specifically Celecoxib[®], in combination with an ART-2 inhibitor, specifically Herceptin[®], is more effective than when either agent is used alone. Accordingly, there is a need to discover new combinations of chemotherapeutic agents that when used together are more efficacious than when used alone. The present invention fulfills this need.

25

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, this invention is directed to a method of treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of:

30 a protein kinase inhibitor of the Formula (I):



wherein:

R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, piperazin-1-ylmethyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, 2-carboxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, and pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -C(O)NR⁸R⁹, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -(CO)R¹⁵, and -(CH₂)_rR¹⁶;

R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, substituted alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)R¹⁵, aryl, heteroaryl, and -S(O)₂NR¹³R¹⁴;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)OR¹⁴, -(CO)R¹⁵, and -SO₂R¹⁹;

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, and -NR¹³R¹⁴;

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and -C(O)R¹⁰;

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and -C(O)R¹⁰;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -C(O)R¹⁷, and -C(O)R¹⁰ provided that when R is hydrogen then at least one of R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ is -C(O)R¹⁰; or

R⁶ and R⁷ may combine to form a group selected from the group consisting of -(CH₂)₄-, -(CH₂)₅- and -(CH₂)₆-;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and aryl;

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, -
 $N(R^{11})(alkylene)_nR^{12}$ wherein the alkylene group is optionally substituted with a hydroxy
 5 group, and $-NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl;

R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, hydroxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, aryl, heteroaryl, $-N^+(O^-)R^{13}R^{14}$, $-N(OH)R^{13}$, and $-NHC(O)R^{18}$ (wherein R^{18} is alkyl, substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, or aralkyl);

10 R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, lower alkyl substituted with hydroxyalkylamino, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

R^{13} and R^{14} may combine to form a heterocyclo group;

R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy;

15 R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-C(O)R^{15}$, and -
 $C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^{17} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

20 R^{19} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl; and

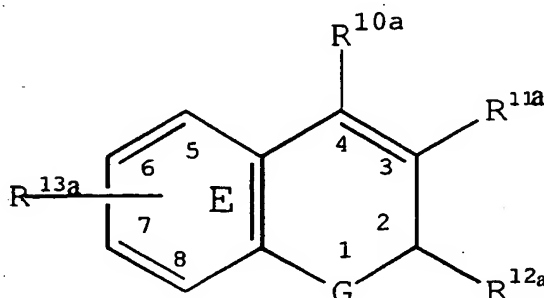
n and r are independently 1, 2, 3, or 4;

in combination with a cyclooxygenase inhibitor;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 Preferably, the protein kinase inhibitor of Formula (I) is used in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor selected from the group consisting of:

(i) a compound of Formula (II):



wherein:

G is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and $-NR^a$ - wherein R^a is hydrogen or alkyl;

5 R^{10a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and aryl;

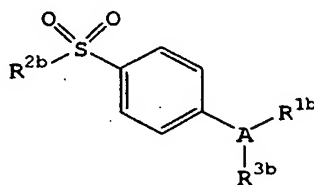
R^{11a} is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, alkyl, aralkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, and alkoxy carbonyl;

R^{12a} is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from alkylthio, nitro and
10 alkylsulfonyl; and

R^{13a} is one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aralkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroaralkyloxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroaryl amino, heteroarylalkylamino, nitro, amino, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl,
15 heteroarylaminosulfonyl, aralkylaminosulfonyl, heteroaralkylaminosulfonyl, heterocyclosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, hydroxyarylcarbonyl, nitroaryl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, aralkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, and alkylcarbonyl;

or R^{13a} together with ring E forms a naphthyl ring; or

20 (ii) a compound of Formula (III):



(III)

wherein:

25 A is selected from the group consisting of partially unsaturated or unsaturated heterocyclyl and partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic rings;

R^{1b} is selected from the group consisting of heterocyclyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl, wherein R^{1b} is optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more radicals independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, cyano,
30 carboxyl, alkoxy carbonyl, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, nitro, alkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, halo, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R^{2b} is selected from the group consisting of methyl and amino; and

R^{3b} is selected from the group consisting of a radical selected from hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, oxo, cyano, carboxyl, cyanoalkyl, heterocycloxy, alkyloxy, alkylthio, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, haloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, aralkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, acyl, alkylthioalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkylcarbonyl, aralkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkoxyaralkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonylalkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, N- arylaminocarbonyl, N-alkyl-N-arylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, alkylamino, N-arylmino, N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylmino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, N-arylminoalkyl, N-aralkylaminoalkyl, N-alkyl-N-aralkylaminoalkyl, N-alkyl-N-arylminoalkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, arylthio, aralkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, N-arylaminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and N-alkyl-N-arylaminosulfonyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Preferably, the above compounds are administered as a pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more of the above compounds and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. Specifically, the therapeutic agents of this invention can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

The methods of the present invention are useful for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders including acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide,

papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading
5 melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

The methods of the present invention provide one or more benefits. One of the benefits is that the compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention are administered in combination at a low dose, that is, at a dose lower than has been conventionally used in clinical
10 situations for each of the individual components administered alone.

A benefit of lowering the dose of the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention administered to a mammal includes a decrease in the incidence of adverse effects associated with higher dosages. For example, by lowering the dosage of a chemotherapeutic agent such as methotrexate, a reduction in the frequency and the severity of
15 nausea and vomiting will result when compared to that observed at higher dosages. Similar benefits are contemplated when a protein kinase inhibitor of the present invention is used in combination with a cyclooxygenase inhibitor, in particular a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor.

By lowering the incidence of adverse effects, an improvement in the quality of life of a
20 patient undergoing treatment for cancer is contemplated. Further benefits of lowering the incidence of adverse effects include an improvement in patient compliance, a reduction in the number of hospitalizations needed for the treatment of adverse effects, and a reduction in the administration of analgesic agents needed to treat pain associated with the adverse effects.

Another benefit that is contemplated is that the inhibition of the tumors is greater when
25 a protein kinase inhibitor is administered in combination with a cyclooxygenase inhibitor, preferably a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor than when either of these agents are administered alone.

The present invention further includes kits comprising a COX-2 inhibitor and a protein kinase inhibitor of Formula (I).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

5

Definitions

Unless otherwise stated the following terms used in the specification and claims have the meanings discussed below:

"Alkyl" refers to a saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon radical including straight chain and branched chain groups of 1 to 20 carbon atoms (whenever a numerical range; e.g. "1-20", is
10 stated herein, it means that the group, in this case the alkyl group, may contain 1 carbon atom, 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc. up to and including 20 carbon atoms). Alkyl groups containing from 1 to 4 carbon atoms are referred to as lower alkyl groups. When said lower alkyl groups lack substituents, they are referred to as lower alkyl groups. More preferably, an alkyl group is a medium size alkyl having 1 to 10 carbon atoms e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl,
15 2-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, and the like. Most preferably, it is a lower alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, or *tert*-butyl, and the like.

"Substituted alkyl" means the alkyl group as defined above is substituted with one or more, more preferably one to three, even more preferably one or two substituent(s)
20 independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, aryloxy optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 6-member
25 heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms in the ring, the carbons in the ring being optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 5-member heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen,
30 oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and the nitrogen atoms in the group being optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 5- or 6-member heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and nitrogen (if present) atoms in the group being optionally substituted with
35 halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, arylthio

optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^{18}S(O)-$, $R^{18}S(O)_2-$, $-C(O)OR^{18}$, $R^{18}C(O)O-$, and $-NR^{18}R^{19}$,
5 wherein R^{18} and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, trihalomethyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkynyl and aryl optionally substituted with one or more, groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups.

Preferably, the alkyl group is substituted with one or two substituents independently
10 selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, 5- or 6-member heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and nitrogen (if present) atoms in the group being optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 5-member heteroaryl having from 1 to 3
15 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and the nitrogen atoms in the group being optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 6-member heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms in the ring, the carbons in the ring being optionally substituted with one or more groups,
20 preferably one, two or three groups which are independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, or $-NR^{18}R^{19}$, wherein R^{18} and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl. Even more preferably the alkyl group is substituted with one or two substituents which are independently of each other hydroxy, dimethylamino, ethylamino, diethylamino, dipropylamino, pyrrolidino, piperidino,
25 morpholino, piperazino, 4-lower alkylpiperazino, phenyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, triazinyl, and the like.

"Cycloalkyl" refers to a 3 to 8 member all-carbon monocyclic ring, an all-carbon 5-member/6-member or 6-member/6-member fused bicyclic ring or a multicyclic fused ring (a "fused" ring system means that each ring in the system shares an adjacent pair of carbon atoms
30 with each other ring in the system) group wherein one or more of the rings may contain one or more double bonds but none of the rings has a completely conjugated pi-electron system.

Examples, without limitation, of cycloalkyl groups are cyclopropane, cyclobutane, cyclopentane, cyclopentene, cyclohexane, cyclohexadiene, adamantane, cycloheptane, cycloheptatriene, and the like.

"Substituted cycloalkyl" means a cycloalkyl group as defined above that is substituted with one or more, more preferably one or two substituents, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, aryloxy optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 6-member heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms in the ring, the carbons in the ring being optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 5-member heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and nitrogen atoms of the group being optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 5- or 6-member heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and nitrogen (if present) atoms in the group being optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, arylthio optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^{18}S(O)-$, $R^{18}S(O)_2-$, $-C(O)OR^{18}$, $R^{18}C(O)O-$, and $-NR^{18}R^{19}$ are as defined above.

"Alkenyl" refers to a lower alkyl group, as defined herein, consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-, 2-, or 3-butenyl, and the like.

"Alkynyl" refers to a lower alkyl group, as defined herein, consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-, 2-, or 3-butynyl, and the like.

"Aryl" refers to an all-carbon monocyclic or fused-ring polycyclic (i.e., rings which share adjacent pairs of carbon atoms) groups of 1 to 12 carbon atoms having a completely conjugated pi-electron system. Examples, without limitation, of aryl groups are phenyl, naphthalenyl and anthracenyl. The aryl group may be substituted or unsubstituted. When substituted, the substituted group(s) is preferably one or more, more preferably one, two or three, even more preferably one or two, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido,

nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^{18}S(O)-$, $R^{18}S(O)_2-$, $-C(O)OR^{18}$, $R^{18}C(O)O-$, and $-NR^{18}R^{19}$, with R^{18} and R^{19} as defined above. Preferably, the aryl group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, hydroxy, mercapto, cyano, N-amido, mono or dialkylamino, carboxy, or N-sulfonamido.

5 "Heteroaryl" refers to a monocyclic or fused ring (i.e., rings which share an adjacent pair of atoms) group of 5 to 12 ring atoms containing one, two, or three ring heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, the remaining ring atoms being C, and, in addition, having a completely conjugated pi-electron system. Examples, without limitation, of unsubstituted heteroaryl groups are pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, pyrazole,
10 pyridine, pyrimidine, quinoline, isoquinoline, purine and carbazole. The heteroaryl group may be substituted or unsubstituted. When substituted, the substituted group(s) is preferably one or more, more preferably one, two, or three, even more preferably one or two, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^{18}S(O)-$, $R^{18}S(O)_2-$, $-C(O)OR^{18}$, $R^{18}C(O)O-$, and $-NR^{18}R^{19}$, with R^{18} and R^{19} as defined above. Preferably, the heteroaryl group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, hydroxy, mercapto, cyano, N-amido, mono or dialkylamino, carboxy, or N-sulfonamido.

20 "Heteroalicyclic" refers to a monocyclic or fused ring group having in the ring(s) of 5 to 9 ring atoms in which one or two ring atoms are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or $S(O)_n$ (where n is an integer from 0 to 2), the remaining ring atoms being C. The rings may also have one or more double bonds. However, the rings do not have a completely conjugated pi-electron system. Examples, without limitation, of unsubstituted heteroalicyclic groups are pyrrolidino, piperidino, piperazino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, homopiperazino, and the like.
25 The heteroalicyclic ring may be substituted or unsubstituted. When substituted, the substituted group(s) is preferably one or more, more preferably one, two or three, even more preferably one or two, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^{18}S(O)-$, $R^{18}S(O)_2-$, $-C(O)OR^{18}$, $R^{18}C(O)O-$, and $-NR^{18}R^{19}$, with R^{18} and R^{19} as defined above. Preferably, the heteroalicyclic group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, hydroxy, mercapto, cyano, N-amido, mono or dialkylamino, carboxy, or N-sulfonamido.
30

Preferably, the heteroalicyclic group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, hydroxy, mercapto, cyano, N-amido, mono or dialkylamino, carboxy, or N-sulfonamido.

"Heterocycle" means a saturated cyclic radical of 3 to 8 ring atoms in which one or two ring atoms are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S(O)_n (where n is an integer from 0 to 2), the remaining ring atoms being C, where one or two C atoms may optionally be replaced by a carbonyl group. The heterocyclyl ring may be optionally substituted independently with one, two, or three substituents selected from optionally substituted lower alkyl (substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from carboxy or ester), haloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkoxy, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, -COR (where R is alkyl) or -COOR where R is (hydrogen or alkyl). More specifically the term heterocyclyl includes, but is not limited to, tetrahydropyranyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane, piperidino, N-methylpiperidin-3-yl, piperazino, N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl, 3-pyrrolidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, thiomorpholino-1-oxide, thiomorpholino-1,1-dioxide, 4-ethyloxycarbonylpiperazino, 3-oxopiperazino, 2-imidazolidone, 2-pyrrolidinone, 2-oxohomopiperazino, tetrahydropyrimidin-2-one, and the derivatives thereof. Preferably, the heterocycle group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, lower alkyl substituted with carboxy, ester hydroxy, mono or dialkylamino.

"Hydroxy" refers to an -OH group.

"Alkoxy" refers to both an -O-(alkyl) and an -O-(cycloalkyl) group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, and the like.

"Aryloxy" refers to both an -O-aryl and an -O-heteroaryl group, as defined herein. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, phenoxy, pyridinyloxy, furanyloxy, thienyloxy, pyrimidinyloxy, pyrazinyloxy, and the like, and derivatives thereof.

"Mercapto" refers to an -SH group.

"Alkylthio" refers to both an -S-alkyl and an -S-cycloalkyl group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, e.g., methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, butylthio, cyclopropylthio, cyclobutylthio, cyclopentylthio, cyclohexylthio, and the like.

"Arylthio" refers to both an -S-aryl and an -S-heteroaryl group, as defined herein. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, phenylthio, pyridinylthio, furanylthio, thientylthio, pyrimidinylthio, and the like and derivatives thereof.

"Acyl" refers to a -C(O)-R" group, where R" is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, lower alkyl, trihalomethyl, cycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one, two, or three substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalomethyl, lower alkoxy, halo and -NR¹⁸R¹⁹ groups, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one, two, or three substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, lower alkoxy, halo and -NR¹⁸R¹⁹ groups and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon) optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one, two, or three substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, lower alkoxy, halo and -NR¹⁸R¹⁹ groups. Representative acyl groups include, but are not limited to, acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, benzoyl, and the like

10 "Aldehyde" refers to an acyl group in which R" is hydrogen.

"Thioacyl" refers to a -C(S)-R" group, with R" as defined herein.

"Ester" refers to a -C(O)O-R" group with R" as defined herein except that R" cannot be hydrogen.

"Acetyl" group refers to a -C(O)CH₃ group.

15 "Halo" group refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine, preferably fluorine or chlorine.

"Trihalomethyl" group refers to a -CX₃ group wherein X is a halo group as defined herein.

20 "Trihalomethanesulfonyl" group refers to a X₃CS(=O)₂- groups with X as defined above.

"Cyano" refers to a -C≡N group.

"Methylenedioxy" refers to a -OCH₂O- group where the two oxygen atoms are bonded to adjacent carbon atoms.

25 "Ethylenedioxy" group refers to a -OCH₂CH₂O- where the two oxygen atoms are bonded to adjacent carbon atoms.

"S-sulfonamido" refers to a -S(O)₂NR¹⁸R¹⁹ group, with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

"N-sulfonamido" refers to a -NR¹⁸S(O)₂R¹⁹ group, with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

"O-carbamyl" group refers to a -OC(O)NR¹⁸R¹⁹ group with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

30 "N-carbamyl" refers to an R¹⁸OC(O)NR¹⁹- group, with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

"O-thiocarbamyl" refers to a -OC(S)NR¹⁸R¹⁹ group with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

"N-thiocarbamyl" refers to a R¹⁸OC(S)NR¹⁹- group, with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

"Amino" refers to an -NR¹⁸R¹⁹ group, wherein R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are both hydrogen.

"C-amido" refers to a -C(O)NR¹⁸R¹⁹ group with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

35 "N-amido" refers to a R¹⁸C(O)NR¹⁹- group, with R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ as defined herein.

"Nitro" refers to a -NO_2 group.

"Haloalkyl" means an alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above that is substituted with one or more same or different halo atoms, e.g., $\text{-CH}_2\text{Cl}$, -CF_3 , $\text{-CH}_2\text{CF}_3$, $\text{-CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$, and the like.

5 "Aralkyl" means alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above which is substituted with an aryl group as defined above, e.g., $\text{-CH}_2\text{phenyl}$, $\text{-(CH}_2)_2\text{phenyl}$, $\text{-(CH}_2)_3\text{phenyl}$, $\text{CH}_3\text{CH(CH}_3\text{)CH}_2\text{phenyl}$, and the like and derivatives thereof.

"Heteroaralkyl" group means alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above which is substituted with a heteroaryl group, e.g., $\text{-CH}_2\text{pyridinyl}$, $\text{-(CH}_2)_2\text{pyrimidinyl}$, -
10 $\text{(CH}_2)_3\text{imidazolyl}$, and the like, and derivatives thereof.

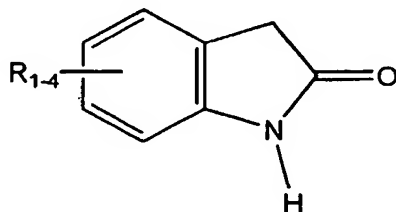
"Monoalkylamino" means a radical -NHR where R is an unsubstituted alkyl or cycloalkyl group as defined above, e.g., methylamino, (1-methylethyl)amino, cyclohexylamino, and the like.

"Dialkylamino" means a radical -NRR where each R is independently an unsubstituted
15 alkyl or cycloalkyl group as defined above, e.g., dimethylamino, diethylamino, (1-methylethyl)-ethylamino, cyclohexylmethylamino, cyclopentylmethylamino, and the like.

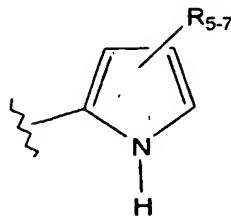
"Cyanoalkyl" means alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above, which is substituted with 1 or 2 cyano groups.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or
20 circumstance may but need not occur, and that the description includes instances where the event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "heterocycle group optionally substituted with an alkyl group" means that the alkyl may but need not be present, and the description includes situations where the heterocycle group is substituted with an alkyl group and situations where the heterocycle group is not substituted with the
25 alkyl group.

The terms "2-indolinone", "indolin-2-one" and "2-oxindole" are used interchangeably herein to refer to a molecule having the chemical structure:



The term "pyrrole" refers to a molecule having the chemical structure:



The term "pyrrole substituted 2-indolinone" and "3-pyrrolidenyl-2-indolinone" are used interchangeably herein to refer to a chemical compound having the general structure shown in Formula (I).

Compounds that have the same molecular formula but differ in the nature or sequence of bonding of their atoms or the arrangement of their atoms in space are termed "isomers". Isomers that differ in the arrangement of their atoms in space are termed "stereoisomers".

Stereoisomers that are not mirror images of one another are termed "diastereomers" and those that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other are termed "enantiomers". When a compound has an asymmetric center, for example, it is bonded to four different groups, a pair of enantiomers is possible. An enantiomer can be characterized by the absolute configuration of its asymmetric center and is described by the R- and S-sequencing rules of Cahn and Prelog, or by the manner in which the molecule rotates the plane of polarized light and designated as dextrorotatory or levorotatory (i.e., as (+) or (-)-isomers respectively). A chiral compound can exist as either individual enantiomer or as a mixture thereof. A mixture containing equal proportions of the enantiomers is called a "racemic mixture".

The compounds of this invention may possess one or more asymmetric centers; such compounds can therefore be produced as individual (R)- or (S)- stereoisomers or as mixtures thereof. For example, if the R⁶ substituent in a compound of formula (I) is 2-hydroxyethyl, then the carbon to which the hydroxy group is attached is an asymmetric center and therefore the compound of Formula (I) can exist as an (R)- or (S)-stereoisomer. Unless indicated otherwise, the description or naming of a particular compound in the specification and claims is intended to include both individual enantiomers and mixtures, racemic or otherwise, thereof. The methods for the determination of stereochemistry and the separation of stereoisomers are well-known in the art (*see* discussion in Chapter 4 of "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 4th edition J. March, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1992).

The compounds of the present invention may exhibit the phenomena of tautomerism and structural isomerism. For example, the compounds of Formula (I) described herein may

adopt an E or a Z configuration about the double bond connecting the 2-indolinone moiety to the pyrrole moiety or they may be a mixture of E and Z. This invention encompasses any tautomeric or structural isomeric form and mixtures thereof which possess the ability to modulate RTK, CTK and/or STK activity and is not limited to any one tautomeric or structural isomeric form.

A "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a mixture of one or more of the compounds described herein, or physiologically/pharmacologically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, with other chemical components, such as physiologically/pharmacologically acceptable carriers and excipients. The purpose of a pharmaceutical composition is to facilitate administration of a compound to an organism.

The compounds of the present invention may also act as a prodrug. A "prodrug" refers to an agent which is converted into the parent drug *in vivo*. Prodrugs are often useful because, in some situations, they may be easier to administer than the parent drug. They may, for instance, be bioavailable by oral administration whereas the parent drug is not. The prodrug may also have improved solubility in pharmaceutical compositions over the parent drug. An example, without limitation, of a prodrug would be a compound of the present invention which is administered as an ester (the "prodrug") to facilitate transmittal across a cell membrane where water solubility is detrimental to mobility but then is metabolically hydrolyzed to the carboxylic acid, the active entity, once inside the cell where water solubility is beneficial.

A further example of a prodrug might be a short polypeptide, for example, without limitation, a 2 - 10 amino acid polypeptide, bonded through a terminal amino group to a carboxy group of a compound of this invention wherein the polypeptide is hydrolyzed or metabolized *in vivo* to release the active molecule. The prodrugs of a compound of Formula (I) are within the scope of this invention.

Additionally, it is contemplated that a compound of Formula (I) would be metabolized by enzymes in the body of the organism such as human being to generate a metabolite that can modulate the activity of the protein kinases. Such metabolites are within the scope of the present invention.

As used herein, a "physiologically/pharmacologically acceptable carrier" refers to a carrier or diluent that does not cause significant irritation to an organism and does not abrogate the biological activity and properties of the administered compound.

An "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" refers to an inert substance added to a pharmaceutical composition to further facilitate administration of a compound. Examples, without limitation, of excipients include calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars and types of starch, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, vegetable oils and polyethylene glycols.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the parent compound. Such salts include:

(i) acid addition salt which is obtained by reaction of the free base of the parent compound with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, and perchloric acid and the like, or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, (D) or (L) malic acid, maleic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid and the like, preferably hydrochloric acid or (L)-malic acid such as the L-malate salt of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid(2-diethylaminoethyl)amide; or

(2) salts formed when an acidic proton present in the parent compound either is replaced by a metal ion, e.g., an alkali metal ion, an alkaline earth ion; or coordinates with an organic base. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic base include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine.

"Method" refers to manners, means, techniques and procedures for accomplishing a given task including, but not limited to, those manners, means, techniques and procedures either known to, or readily developed from known manners, means, techniques and procedures by, practitioners of the chemical, pharmaceutical, biological, biochemical and medical arts.

"Treat", "treating" and "treatment" refers to any process, action, application, therapy, or the like, wherein a mammal, including a human being, is subject to medical aid with the object of improving the mammal's condition, directly or indirectly. With regard particularly to cancer, these terms simply mean that the life expectancy of an individual affected with a cancer will be increased or that one or more of the symptoms of the disease. This can be monitored by delayed appearance of primary or secondary tumors, slowed development of primary or secondary tumors, decreased occurrence of primary or secondary tumors, slowed or decreased severity of secondary effects of disease, arrested tumor growth and regression of tumors, among others.

The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of clinically evident neoplasia altogether or preventing the onset of a preclinically evident stage of neoplasia in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of initiation for malignant cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of premalignant cells to malignant cells. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing the

neoplasia.

The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent that will achieve the goal of improvement in neoplastic disease severity and the frequency of neoplastic disease over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

A "therapeutic effect" or "therapeutic effective amount" is intended to qualify the amount of an anticancer agent required to relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of a neoplasia disorder, including, but is not limited to: 1) reduction in the number of cancer cells; 2) reduction in tumor size; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of tumor metastasis; 4) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth; 5) relieving or reducing to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder; and/or 6) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the administration of anticancer agents.

The phrase "combination therapy" (or "co-therapy") embraces the administration of a protein kinase inhibitor and a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor as part of a specific treatment regimen intended to provide a beneficial effect from the co-action of these therapeutic agents. The beneficial effect of the combination includes, but is not limited to, pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic co-action resulting from the combination of therapeutic agents.

Administration of these therapeutic agents in combination typically is carried out over a defined time period (usually minutes, hours, days or weeks depending upon the combination selected). "Combination therapy" generally is not intended to encompass the administration of two or more of these therapeutic agents as part of separate monotherapy regimens that incidentally and arbitrarily result in the combinations of the present invention. "Combination therapy" is intended to embrace administration of these therapeutic agents in a sequential manner, that is, wherein each therapeutic agent is administered at a different time, as well as administration of these therapeutic agents, or at least two of the therapeutic agents, in a substantially simultaneous manner. Substantially simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for example, by administering to the subject a single capsule having a fixed ratio of each therapeutic agent or in multiple, single capsules for each of the therapeutic agents. Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent can be effected by any appropriate route including, but not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. For example, a first therapeutic agent of the combination selected may be administered by intravenous

injection while the other therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, both the therapeutic agents may be administered orally or both therapeutic agents may be administered by intravenous injection. The sequence in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other biologically active ingredients (such as, but not limited to, a second and different antineoplastic agent) and non-drug therapies (such as, but not limited to, surgery or radiation treatment). Where the combination therapy further comprises radiation treatment, the radiation treatment may be conducted at any suitable time so long as a beneficial effect from the co-action of the combination of the therapeutic agents and radiation treatment is achieved. For example, in appropriate cases, the beneficial effect is still achieved when the radiation treatment is temporally removed from the administration of the therapeutic agents, perhaps by days or even weeks.

"Adjunctive therapy" encompasses treatment of a subject with agents that reduce or avoid side effects associated with the combination therapy of the present invention, including, but not limited to, those agents, for example, that reduce the toxic effect of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors, cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of infection associated with the administration of myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

While the broadest definition is set forth in the Summary of the Invention, certain compounds of Formula (I), (II) and (III) set forth below are preferred for carrying out the present invention.

A. Protein tyrosine kinase inhibitor-Compounds of Formula (I):

- (1) A preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^1 , R^3 , and R^4 are hydrogen.
- (2) Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^1 , R^2 , and R^4 are hydrogen.
- (3) Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are hydrogen.
- (4) Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^2 , R^3 , and R^4 are hydrogen.
- (5) Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are hydrogen.

- (6) Yet another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^5 , R^6 or R^7 , preferably R^5 or R^6 , more preferably R^6 is $-\text{COR}^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{R}^{12}$ wherein:

R^{11} is hydrogen or lower alkyl, preferably hydrogen or methyl;

n is 2, 3 or 4, preferably 2 or 3; and

R^{12} is $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are independently alkyl, more preferably lower alkyl or R^{13} and R^{14} combine to form a group selected from $-(\text{CH}_2)_4-$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_5-$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{-O-}(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ or $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_2-$, preferably R^{13} and R^{14} are independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, or combine to form morpholin-4-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, or 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl.

More preferably, R^5 or R^6 in (6) above is N-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-aminocarbonyl, N-(2-ethylaminoethyl)-N-methylaminocarbonyl, N-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-aminocarbonyl, N-(2-diethylaminoethyl)aminocarbonyl, N-(3-ethylaminopropyl)aminocarbonyl, N-(3-diethylaminopropyl)aminocarbonyl, 3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propylaminocarbonyl, 3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl-aminocarbonyl, 2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethylaminocarbonyl, 2-morpholin-4-ylethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propylaminocarbonyl, 2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethylaminocarbonyl or 2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)propylaminocarbonyl, even more preferably N-(2-diethylaminoethyl)aminocarbonyl or N-(2-ethylaminoethyl)amino-carbonyl.

- (7) Yet another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^5 , R^6 or R^7 , preferably R^5 or R^6 , more preferably R^6 is $-\text{COR}^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is alkyl, preferably lower alkyl substituted with hydroxy, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, or carboxy, more preferably methyl, ethyl, propyl or butyl substituted with hydroxy, aryl, heteroalicyclic such as piperidine, piperazine, morpholine and the like, heteroaryl, or carboxy. Even more preferably within this group (7), R^5 or R^6 is 2-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-aminocarbonyl, carboxymethylamino-carbonyl, 3-hydroxypropyl-aminocarbonyl, 2-hydroxyethylaminocarbonyl, 3-triazin-1-ylpropylamino-carbonyl, triazin-1-ylethylaminocarbonyl, 4-hydroxy-phenylethylaminocarbonyl, 3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl-aminocarbonyl, pyridin-4-ylmethylaminocarbonyl, 2-pyridin-2-ylethylaminocarbonyl or 2-imidazol-1-ylethylaminocarbonyl.

- (8) Yet another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^5 , R^6 or R^7 , preferably R^5 or R^6 , more preferably R^6 is $-\text{COR}^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{R}^{12}$ wherein:

R^{11} is hydrogen or alkyl, preferably hydrogen or methyl;

n is 2, 3 or 4, preferably 2 or 3; and

R^{12} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} together combine to form a heterocycle, preferably a 5, 6 or 7 membered heterocycle containing a carbonyl group and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms. Preferably, R^5 or R^6 is 2-(3-ethoxycarbonylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(imidazolidin-1-yl-2-one)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(tetrahydropyrimidin-1-yl-2-one)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)-ethylaminocarbonyl, 3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-propylaminocarbonyl, 3-(3-ethoxycarbonylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-propylaminocarbonyl, 3-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)propyl-aminocarbonyl, 3-(imidazolidin-1-yl-2-one)propyl-aminocarbonyl, 3-(tetrahydropyrimidin-1-yl-2-one)-propylaminocarbonyl, 3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propyl-aminocarbonyl, 2-(2-oxohomopiperidin-1-yl)ethylamino-carbonyl or 3-(2-oxohomopiperidin-1-yl)propylaminocarbonyl.

- (9) Yet another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^5 , R^6 or R^7 , preferably R^5 or R^6 , more preferably R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein:

(a) R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein:

R^{11} is hydrogen or alkyl, preferably hydrogen or methyl;

n is 2, 3 or 4, preferably 2 or 3; and

R^{12} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is cyanoalkyl or $-NHCOR^a$ where R^a is alkyl; or

(b) R^{10} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} together combine to form a heterocycle not containing a carbonyl group within the ring. Preferably, R^5 or R^6 is 2-(2-cyanoethylamino)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(acetilamino)-ethylaminocarbonyl, morpholinocarbonyl, piperidin-1-yl-carbonyl, 2-cyanomethylaminoethylaminocarbonyl or piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl.

- (10) Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^5 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is lower alkyl substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl substituted with hydroxyalkylamino, carboxy, or $-NR^{18}R^{19}$ wherein R^{18} and R^{19} are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl, more preferably R^5 is 2-[(diethylamino)-2-hydroxyethyl]aminocarbonyl, 2-(N-ethyl-N-2-hydroxyethylamino)ethylaminocarbonyl, carboxymethylamino-carbonyl, or 2-(2-hydroxyethylamino)ethylamino-carbonyl.

- (11) Yet another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is lower alkyl substituted

with hydroxy, lower alkyl substituted with hydroxyalkylamino, carboxy, or $-NR^{18}R^{19}$ wherein R^{18} and R^{19} are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl; more preferably R^6 is [2-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxy]ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(N-ethyl-N-2-hydroxyethyl-amino)ethylaminocarbonyl, carboxymethylaminocarbonyl, or 2-(2-hydroxyethylamino)ethylamino-carbonyl.

(12) Yet another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^5 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein R^{12} is $-N^+(O^-)NR^{13}R^{14}$ or $-N(OH)R^{13}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl, preferably R^5 is 2-(N-hydroxy-N-ethylamino)-ethylaminocarbonyl or 2-[$N^+(O^-)(C_2H_5)_2$]ethyl-aminocarbonyl

(13) Yet another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein R^{12} is $-N^+(O^-)NR^{13}R^{14}$ or $-N(OH)R^{13}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl, preferably R^6 is 2-(N-hydroxy-N-ethylamino)ethylaminocarbonyl or 2-[$N^+(O^-)(C_2H_5)_2$]ethyl-aminocarbonyl.

(14) In the above preferred groups (6)-(13) when R^5 is $-COR^{10}$, then a more preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and $-C(O)R^{17}$ wherein R^{17} is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl.

(15) In the above preferred groups (6)-(13) when R^5 is $-COR^{10}$, then another more preferred group of compounds is that wherein R^6 and R^7 combine to form $-(CH_2)_4-$.

(16) In the above preferred groups (6)-(13) when R^6 is $-COR^{10}$, then a more preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and $-C(O)R^{17}$, wherein R^{17} is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl.

- (17) Within the above preferred and more preferred groups (6)-(16), an even more preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, alkyl, $-C(O)NR^8R^9$, cycloalkyl or aryl, preferably hydrogen, phenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylaminocarbonyl, 4-methoxy-3-chlorophenylaminocarbonyl, even more preferably hydrogen or methyl, most preferably hydrogen;

R^2 is cyano, hydrogen, halo, lower alkoxy, aryl or $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is hydrogen, aryl or alkyl, preferably R^2 is hydrogen, chloro, bromo, fluoro, methoxy, ethoxy, phenyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, 3-chlorophenylaminosulfonyl, carboxy, methoxy, aminosulfonyl, methylaminosulfonyl, phenylaminosulfonyl, pyridin-3-ylaminosulfonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, isopropylamino-sulfonyl, more preferably hydrogen, fluoro, or bromo;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkoxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$, aryl preferably aryl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, halo, or lower alkoxy, and heteroaryl, preferably heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, halo, or lower alkoxy,; preferably hydrogen, methoxy, carboxy, phenyl, pyridin-3-yl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-isopropylphenyl, 4-n-butylphenyl, 3-isopropylphenyl, more preferably hydrogen or phenyl; and

R^4 is hydrogen.

- (18) Another more preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, alkyl, $-C(O)NR^8R^9$, cycloalkyl or aryl, preferably hydrogen, 3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl-aminocarbonyl, 4-methoxy-3-chlorophenylaminocarbonyl, even more preferably hydrogen or methyl, particularly hydrogen;

R^2 is cyano, hydrogen, halo, lower alkoxy, aryl or $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is hydrogen, aryl or alkyl, preferably R^2 is hydrogen, chloro, bromo, fluoro, methoxy, ethoxy, phenyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, 3-chlorophenylaminosulfonyl, carboxy, methoxy, aminosulfonyl, methylaminosulfonyl, phenylaminosulfonyl, pyridin-3-ylaminosulfonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, isopropylamino-sulfonyl, more preferably hydrogen, fluoro, or bromo;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkoxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$, aryl preferably aryl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, halo, or lower alkoxy, and heteroaryl, preferably heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, halo, or lower alkoxy,; preferably hydrogen,

methoxy, carboxy, phenyl, pyridin-3-yl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-isopropylphenyl, 4-n-butylphenyl, 3-isopropylphenyl, more preferably hydrogen or phenyl; and

R^4 is hydrogen.

Within the above preferred group (18) a more preferred group of compounds is wherein:

R^5 is $-\text{COR}^{10}$ where R^{10} is as defined in the Summary of the Invention, preferably $-\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{R}^{12}$ or $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ as defined in the Summary of the Invention.

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17}$ wherein R^{17} is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl.

In the above preferred group (18) another more preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

R^6 is $-\text{COR}^{10}$ where R^{10} is as defined in the Summary of the Invention, preferably $-\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{R}^{12}$ or $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ as defined in the Summary of the Invention.

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17}$ wherein R^{17} is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl.

(19) Another more preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein:

R^1 and R^4 are hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, lower alkoxy, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15}$ and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkoxy, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$, aryl and heteroaryl;

R^5 is $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{10}$;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17}$.

It is another presently preferred embodiment of this invention that, in a compound having a structure as described in (15):

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, lower alkoxy and $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$, wherein

5 n is 2 or 3;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl; and,

R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of aryl and $-NR^{13}R^{14}$.

10 It is a further presently preferred embodiment of this invention that, in a compound having a structure as described in the previous two paragraphs, R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and combined, $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-(CH_2)_5-$, $-(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2-$ or $-(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2-$.

(20) Another presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound in which:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, $-(CH_2)_rR^{16}$ and $-C(O)NR^8R^9$;

15 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, aryl and $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl and $-C(O)R^{15}$;

R^4 is hydrogen;

20 R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;

R^6 is $-C(O)R^{10}$;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl;

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and $-C(O)R^{15}$; and,

r is 2 or 3.

25 A presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound having as structure described in the paragraph just above in which R^3 is aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy and halo.

(21) Likewise, it is a presently preferred embodiment of this invention that, in a compound
30 in which:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, $-(CH_2)_rR^{16}$ and $-C(O)NR^8R^9$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, aryl and $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl and $-C(O)R^{15}$;

R^4 is hydrogen;

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;

R^6 is $-C(O)R^{10}$;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl;

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and $-C(O)R^{15}$; and,

r is 2 or 3,

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, lower alkoxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ and $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$, wherein n is 1, 2 or 3, R^{11} is hydrogen and R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, lower alkoxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, heteroaryl and $-NR^{13}R^{14}$.

(22) A further presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound having a structure as described in the paragraph immediately above in which R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, heteroaryl and, combined, $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-(CH_2)_5-$, $-(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2-$, or $-(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2-$.

(23) Another presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound in which:

R^1 is $-C(O)NR^8R^9$, wherein R^8 is hydrogen and R^9 is aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxy and lower alkoxy;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, aryl and $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl and $-C(O)R^{15}$;

R^4 is hydrogen;

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;

R^6 is $-C(O)R^{10}$;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl and aryl;

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and $-C(O)R^{15}$; and,

r is 2 or 3,

(24) A still further presently preferred embodiment of this invention is a compound in which:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, lower alkoxy, aryl, $-C(O)R^{15}$ and $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, aryl, heteroaryl and $-C(O)R^{15}$;

R^4 is hydrogen;

R^5 is $-C(O)R^{10}$; and,

5

R^6 and R^7 combine to form a $-(CH_2)_4-$ group.

In a compound having a structure as described in the paragraph immediately above, it is a presently preferred embodiment that R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ and $-NH(CH_2)_nNR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein n is 2 or 3.

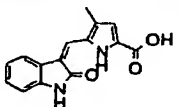
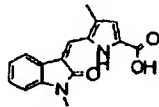
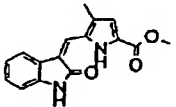
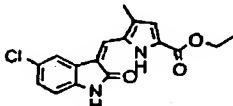
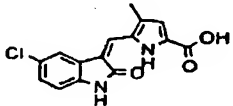
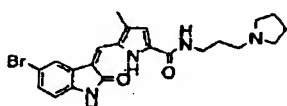
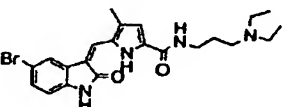
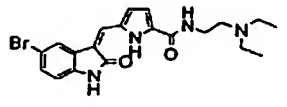
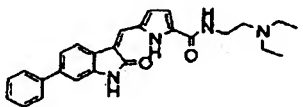
10

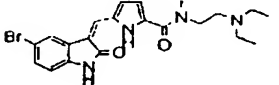
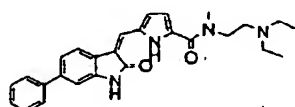
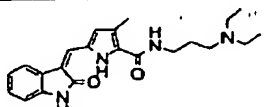
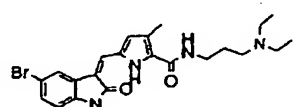
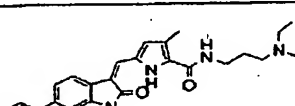
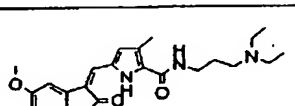
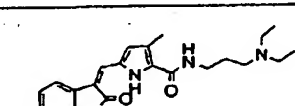
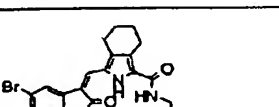
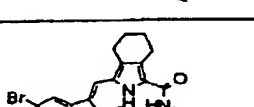
It is a presently preferred embodiment of this invention that, in a compound having a structure as described in the two paragraphs immediately above, R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, and, combined, $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-(CH_2)_5-$, $-(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2-$ or $-(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2-$.

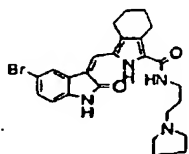
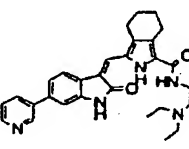
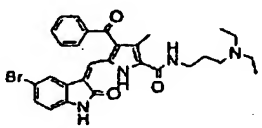
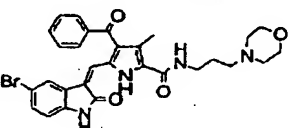
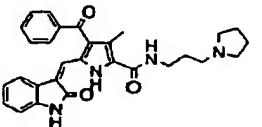
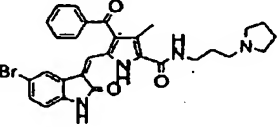
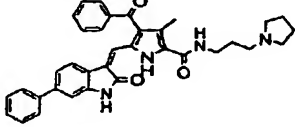
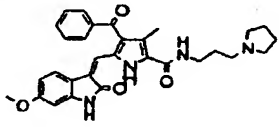
Representative compounds of Formula (I) are shown in Table I below.

15

TABLE I

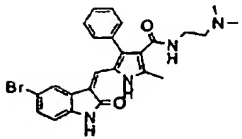
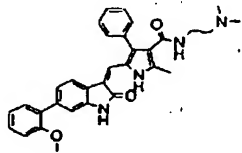
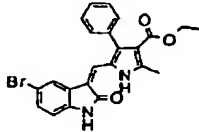
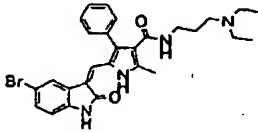
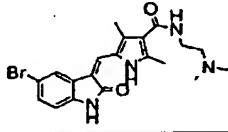
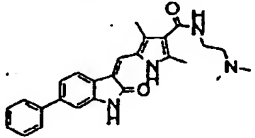
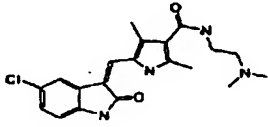
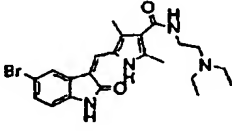
Example	Structure	Name
1		4-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid
2		4-Methyl-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid
3		4-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester
4		5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
5		5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid
6		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
7		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
8		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
9		5-(2-Oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

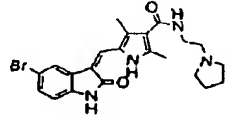
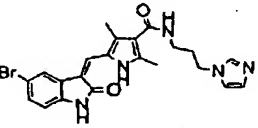
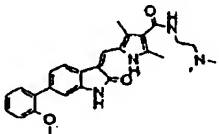
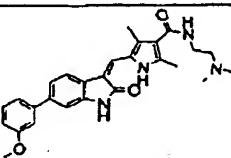
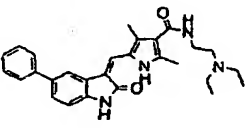
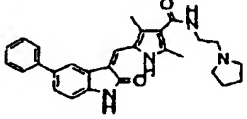
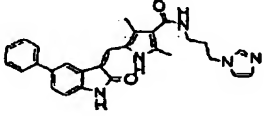
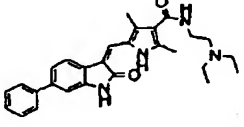
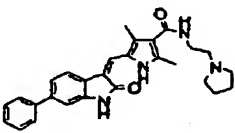
10		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)methylamide
11		5-(2-Oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)methylamide
12		3-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
13		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
14		3-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
15		5-(5-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
16		5-(6-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
17		3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
18		3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

19		3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
20		3-(2-Oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
21		4-Benzoyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
22		4-Benzoyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)amide
23		4-Benzoyl-3-methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
24		4-Benzoyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
25		4-Benzoyl-3-methyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
26		4-Benzoyl-5-(6-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

27		4-Benzoyl-5-(5-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
28		4-Benzoyl-5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
29		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
30		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
31		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)amide
32		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)amide
33		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-ethyl)amide
34		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)amide
35		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide

36		4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethyl)amide
37		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
38		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
39		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
40		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propyl)amide
41		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid
42		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
43		5-[6-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide

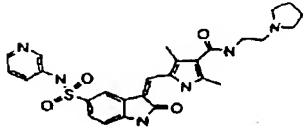
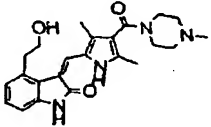
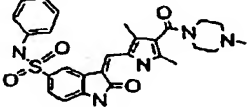
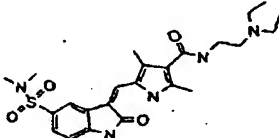
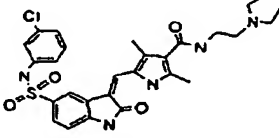
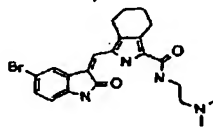
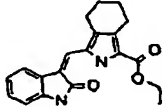
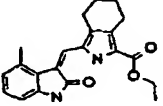
44		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide
45		5-[6-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide
46		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
47		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
48		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide
49		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide
50		5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide
51		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

52		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
53		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide
54		5-[6-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide
55		5-[6-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide
56		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
57		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
58		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide
59		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
60		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide

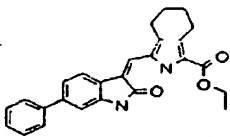
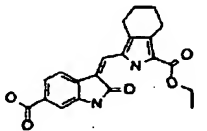
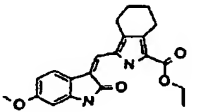
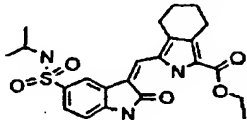
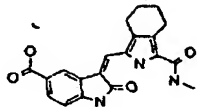
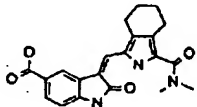
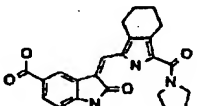
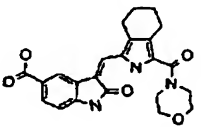
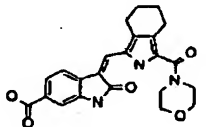
61		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide
62		5-[6-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
63		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
64		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
65		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylamino-propyl)amide
66		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylamino-propyl)amide
67		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
68		2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

69		3-[4-(3-Diethylamino-propylcarbamoyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)amide
70		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
71		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-diisopropyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
72		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-diisopropyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
73		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-diisopropyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide
74		5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amide
75		5-[6-(4-Butyl-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
76		5-[6-(5-Isopropyl-2-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide

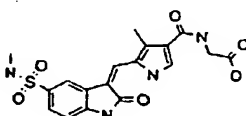
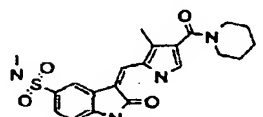
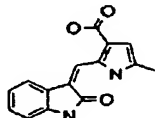
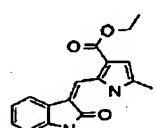
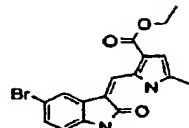
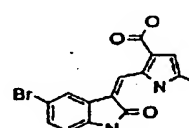
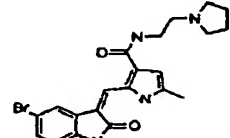
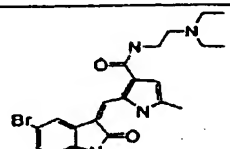
77		5-[6-(4-Ethyl-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
78		5-[6-(2,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
79		5-[6-(3-Isopropyl-phenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
80		5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
81		3-[4-(2-diethylaminoethylcarbamoyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid
82		5-(5-Dimethylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
83		5-[5-(3-Chloro-phenylsulfamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide

84		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-5-(pyridin-3-ylsulfamoyl)-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide
85		3-[3,5-Dimethyl-4-(4-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one
86		3-[3,5-Dimethyl-4-(4-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid phenylamide
87		5-(5-Dimethylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
88		5-[5-(3-Chloro-phenylsulfamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide
89		3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)-amide
90		3-(2-Oxo-1,2-dihydro-Indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
91		3-(4-Methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

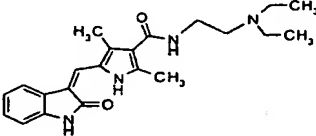
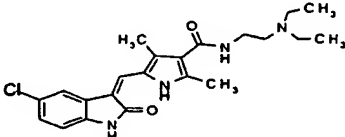
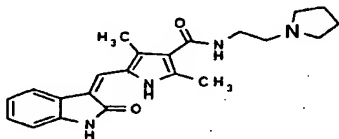
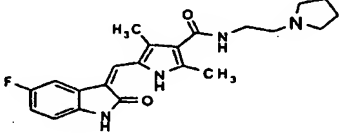
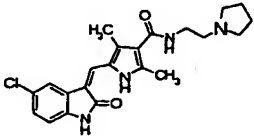
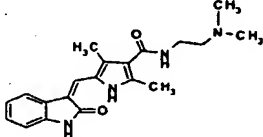
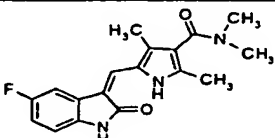
92		3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
93		3-(3-Ethoxycarbonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid
94		3-(5-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
95		3-(2-Oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
96		3-(2-Oxo-5-sulfamoyl-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
97		3-(5-Methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
98		3-(5-Dimethylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
99		3-(2-Oxo-5-phenylsulfamoyl-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
100		3-(6-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

101		3-(2-Oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
102		3-(3-Ethoxycarbonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid
103		3-(6-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
104		3-(5-Isopropylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
105		3-(3-Methylcarbamoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid
106		3-(3-Dimethylcarbamoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid
107		2-Oxo-3-[3-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene]-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid
108		3-[3-(Morpholine-4-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxylic acid
109		3-[3-(Morpholine-4-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid

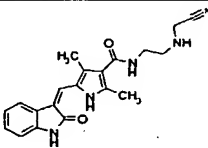
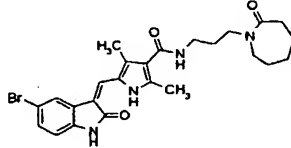
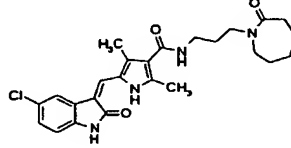
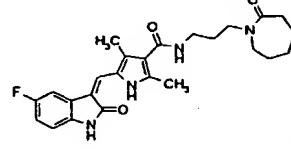
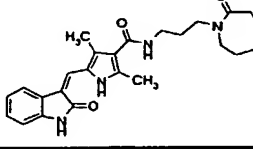
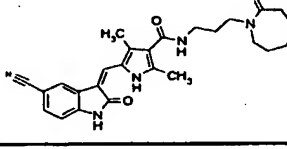
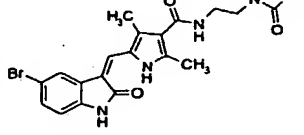
110		3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid methylamide
111		3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid dimethylamide
112		5-Bromo-3-[3-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
113		5-Bromo-3-[3-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one
114		3-(3-Dimethylcarbamoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid
115		4-Methyl-5-(5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid
116		[4-Methyl-5-(4-methyl-5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl]-amino)-acetic acid ethyl ester
117		[4-Methyl-5-(5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl]-amino)-acetic acid ethyl ester

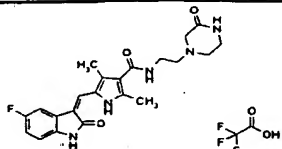
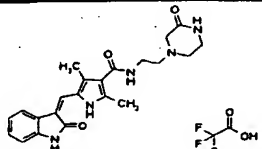
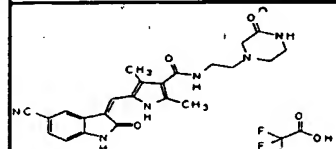
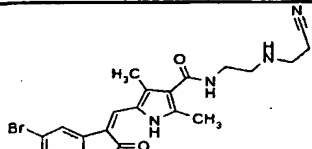
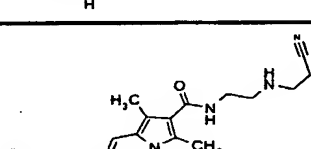
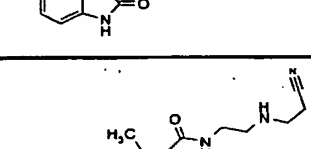
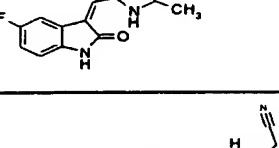
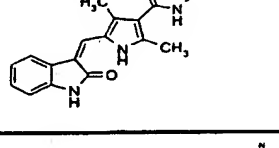
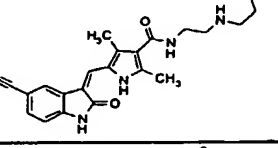
118		{[4-Methyl-5-(5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl]-amino}-acetic acid
119		3-[3-Methyl-4-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid methylamide
120		5-Methyl-2-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid
121		5-Methyl-2-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
122		2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
123		2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid
124		2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide
125		2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide

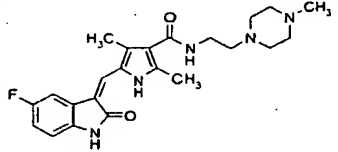
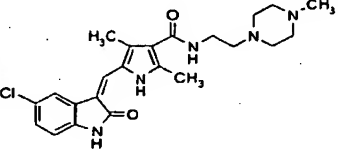
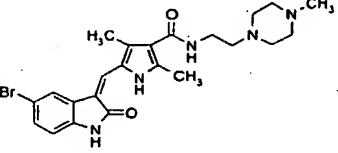
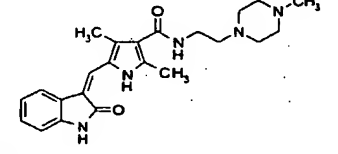
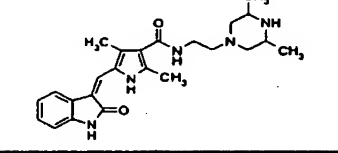
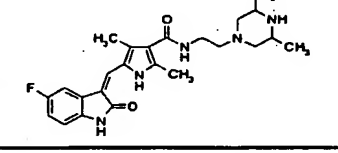
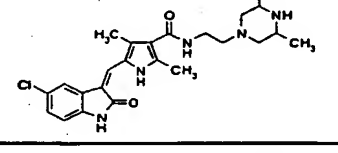
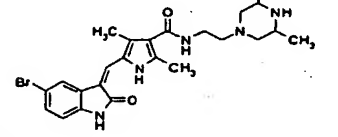
133		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-acetylamino-ethyl)-amide	399 [M-1]	
134		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-acetylamino-ethyl)-amide	383 [M-1]	
135		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-acetylamino-ethyl)-amide	365 [M-1]	
136		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	500 [M+1] 502 [M+1]	
137		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	454 [M-1]	
138		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	438 [M-1]	
139		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	422 [M+1]	
140		5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	447 [M+1]	
141		Trifluoro-acetate 4-[2-((5-[5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino)-ethyl]-2-oxo-piperazin-1-ium;	486 [M+1] 488 [M+1]	

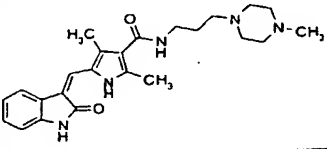
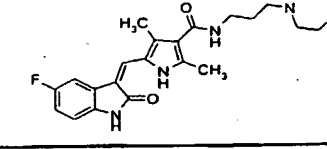
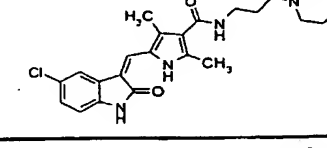
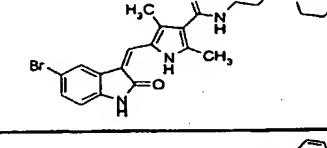
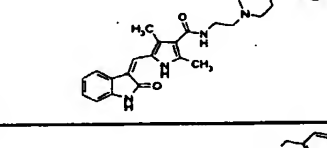
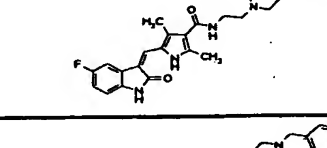
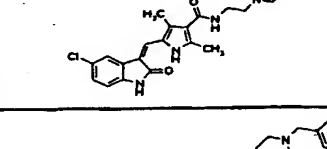
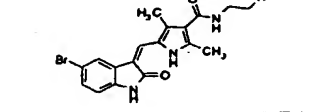
126		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)-amide	381 [M+1]
127		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)-amide	415 [M+1]
128		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)-amide	379 [M+1]
129		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)-amide	397 [M+1]
130		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)-amide	413 [M+1]
131		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)-amide	353 [M+1]
132		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)-amide	371 [M+1]

142		5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	430 [M-1]
143		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	470 [M-1] 472 [M-1]
144		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	428 [M+1]
145		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	412 [M+1]
146		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	392 [M-1]
147		5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	419 [M+1]
148		{4-[2-((5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino)-ethyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester	558 [M+1] 560 [M+1]
149		{4-[2-((5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino)-ethyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester	514 [M+1]
150		{4-[2-((5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino)-ethyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester	498 [M+1]

153		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(cyanomethyl-amino)-ethyl]-amide	362 [M-1]
154		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-azepan-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	511 [M-1] 513 [M-1]
155		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-azepan-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	469 [M+1]
156		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-azepan-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	453 [M+1]
157		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-azepan-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	435 [M+1]
158		5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(2-oxo-azepan-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	460 [M+1]
159		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-acetylamino-ethyl)-amide	443 [M-1] 445 [M-1]

160		Trifluoro-acetate 4-[2-({5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxyl)-amino)-ethyl]-2-oxo-piperazin-1-ium;	426 [M+1]
161		Trifluoro-acetate 4-[2-({2,4-dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxyl)-amino)-ethyl]-2-oxo-piperazin-1-ium;	408 [M+1]
162		Trifluoro-acetate 4-[2-({5-[5-cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxyl)-amino)-ethyl]-2-oxo-piperazin-1-ium;	433 [M+1]
163		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 2-(2-cyanoethylamino)-ethyl]-amide	454 [M-1] 456 [M-1]
164		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 2-(2-cyanoethylamino)-ethyl]-amide	410 [M-1]
165		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 2-(2-cyanoethylamino)-ethyl]-amide	394 [M-1]
166		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 2-(2-cyanoethylamino)-ethyl]-amide	376 [M-1]
167		5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 2-(2-cyanoethylamino)-ethyl]-amide	401 [M-1]
168		Trifluoro-acetate 4-[2-({5-[5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxyl)-amino)-ethyl]-2-oxo-piperazin-1-ium;	440 [M-1]

168		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	424 [M-1]
169		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	440 [M-1]
170		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	484 [M-1] 486 [M-1]
171		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	406 [M-1]
172		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	422 [M+1]
173		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	438 [M-1]
174		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	456 [M+1]
175		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	498 [M-1] 500 [M-1]

176		2,4-Dimethyl-5-{2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	422 [M+1]
177		5-{5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	438 [M-1]
178		5-{5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	454 [M-1]
179		5-{5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide	498 [M-1] 500 [M-1]
180		2,4-Dimethyl-5-{2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	482 [M-1]
181		5-{5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	500 [M-1]
182		5-{5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	517 [M-1]
183		5-{5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide	560 [M-1] 562 [M-1]

184		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-2-one)-amide	480 [M+1]
185		Trifluoroacetate 4-[2-((5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxyl)amino)-ethyl]-2-oxo-piperazin-1-ium	440 [M-1]
186		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-2-one)-amide	
187		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-2-one)-amide	
188		5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-2-one)-amide	
189		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)-amide	
190		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)-amide trifluoroacetate salt	
191		5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)-amide hydrochloride salt	
192		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)-amide trifluoroacetate salt	

193		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-ethylaminoethyl)-amide
194		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-aminoethyl)-amide
195		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethyl-N-oxoaminoethyl)-amide
196		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-ethyl-N-hydroxy-aminoethyl)-amide
197		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-2-hydroxyethyl)-amide
198		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminoethyl]-amide
199		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid {2-ethyl-2-(1-hydroxyethyl)aminoethyl}-amide
200		5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-N-acetylaminoethyl)-amide
201		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (carboxymethyl)-amide

202		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(2-hydroxyethylamino)ethyl]-amide
203		5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyridin-2-ylethyl)-amide trifluoroacetate
204		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-2-onepropyl)-amide trifluoroacetate
205		3-(3,5-dimethylpyrrol-2-ylmethylidene)-1-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-indolinone
206		3-(3,5-dimethylpyrrol-2-ylmethylidene)-1-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-indolinone

The compound numbers correspond to the Example numbers in the Examples section. That is, the synthesis of Compound 1 in Table 1 is described in Example 1. The compounds presented in Table 1 are exemplary only and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of this invention in any manner. Additional protein kinase inhibitors that can be used in this method include 3-(3,5-dimethylpyrrol-2-ylmethylidene)-2-indolinone (su 5416); 3-[3,5-dimethyl-4-(2-carboxyethyl)pyrrol-2-ylmethylidene]-2-indolinone (su 6668), and 3-[3-(2-carboxyethyl)-5-methylpyrrol-2-ylmethylidene]-2-indolinone.

B. Cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors- Compounds of Formulae (II) and (III):

Nonlimiting examples of COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are identified in Tables II and III below.

TABLE II

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Reference	Dosage
1,5-Diphenyl-3-substituted pyrazoles		WO 97/13755	
	radicicol	WO 96/25928. Kwon et al (Cancer Res(1992) 52 6296)	
	GB-02283745		
	TP-72	Cancer Res 1998 58 4 717-723	
1-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-3-[4(4- fluoro-phenyl)thiazol-2- ylmethyl]-5-methoxy-2-methy lindole	A-183827.0		
	GR-253035		
4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol- 5-yl)-2- fluorobenzenesulfonamide	JTE-522	JP 9052882	
5-chloro-3-(4- (methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2- (methyl-5-pyridinyl)-pyridine			
2-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-3-4- (methylsulfonyl)-phenyl)-2- cyclopenten-1-one			
	L-768277		
	L-783003		
	MK-966; VIOXX®	US 5968974	12.5-100 mg po
Indomethacin-derived indolalkanoic acid		WO 96/374679	200 mg/kg/day
1-Methylsulfonyl-4-[1,1- dimethyl-4-(4-fluoro- phenyl)cyclopenta-2,4-dien-3- yl]benzene		WO 95/30656. WO 95/30652. WO 96/38418. WO 96/38442.	
4,4-dimethyl-2-phenyl-3-[4- (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclo-			

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Reference	Dosage
butenone			
2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-methyl- 1-(4-sulfamoylphenyl)-pyrrole		EP 799823	
N-[5-(4-fluoro)phenoxy]thiophene-2- methanesulfon-amide	RWJ-63556		
5(E)-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4- hydroxy)benzylidene-2-ethyl- 1,2-isothiazolidine-1,1-dioxide	S-2474	EP 595546	
3-formylamino-7- methylsulfonylamino-6- phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4- one	T-614	DE 38/34204	
Benzenesulfonamide, 4-(5-(4- methylphenyl)-3- (trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1- yl)-	celecoxib	US 5466823	
CS 502	(Sankyo)		
2-[(2-chloro-6- fluorophenyl)amino]-5- methylbenzeneacetic acid	lumiracoxib (Cox-189)	WO 99/11605	
5-chloro-6'-methyl-3-[4- (methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2,3'- bipyridine	etoricoxib (MK 663)	WO 98/03484	
	BMS 34070	US 6180651	
	meloxicam	US 4233299	15-30 mg/day
	nimesulide	US 3840597	

TABLE III

WO 99/30721	WO 99/30729	US 5760068	WO 98/15528
WO 99/25695	WO 99/24404	WO 99/23087	FR 27/71005
EP 921119	FR 27/70131	WO 99/18960	WO 99/15505
WO 99/15503	WO 99/14205	WO 99/14195	WO 99/14194
WO 99/13799	GB 23/30833	US 5859036	WO 99/12930
WO 99/11605	WO 99/10332	WO 99/10331	WO 99/09988
US 5869524	WO 99/05104	US 5859257	WO 98/47890
WO 98/47871	US 5830911	US 5824699	WO 98/45294
WO 98/43966	WO 98/41511	WO 98/41864	WO 98/41516
WO 98/37235	EP 86/3134	JP 10/175861	US 5776967
WO 98/29382	WO 98/25896	ZA 97/04806	EP 84/6,689
WO 98/21195	GB 23/19772	WO 98/11080	WO 98/06715
WO 98/06708	WO 98/07425	WO 98/04527	WO 98/03484
FR 27/51966	WO 97/38986	WO 97/46524	WO 97/44027
WO 97/34882	US 5681842	WO 97/37984	US 5686460
WO 97/36863	WO 97/40012	WO 97/36497	WO 97/29776
WO 97/29775	WO 97/29774	WO 97/28121	WO 97/28120
WO 97/27181	WO 95/11883	WO 97/14691	WO 97/13755
WO 97/13755	CA 21/80624	WO 97/11701	WO 96/41645
WO 96/41626	WO 96/41625	WO 96/38418	WO 96/37467
WO 96/37469	WO 96/36623	WO 96/36617	WO 96/31509
WO 96/25405	WO 96/24584	WO 96/23786	WO 96/19469
WO 96/16934	WO 96/13483	WO 96/03385	US 5510368
WO 96/09304	WO 96/06840	WO 96/06840	WO 96/03387
WO 95/21817	GB 22/83745	WO 94/27980	WO 94/26731
WO 94/20480	WO 94/13635	FR 27/70,131	US 5859036
WO 99/01131	WO 99/01455	WO 99/01452	WO 99/01130
WO 98/57966	WO 98/53814	WO 98/53818	WO 98/53817
WO 98/47890	US 5830911	US 5776967	WO 98/22101
DE 19/753463	WO 98/21195	WO 98/16227	US 5733909
WO 98/05639	WO 97/44028	WO 97/44027	WO 97/40012
WO 97/38986	US 5677318	WO 97/34882	WO 97/16435

WO 97/03678	WO 97/03667	WO 96/36623	WO 96/31509
WO 96/25928	WO 96/06840	WO 96/21667	WO 96/19469
US 5510368	WO 96/09304	GB 22/83745	WO 96/03392
WO 94/25431	WO 94/20480	WO 94/13635	JP 09052882
GB 22/94879	WO 95/15316	WO 95/15315	WO 96/03388
WO 96/24585	US 5344991	WO 95/00501	US 5968974
US 5945539	US 5994381	US 6180651	

Pyrazoles can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15316. Pyrazoles can further be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15315. Pyrazoles can also be prepared by methods described in WO 96/03385. Thiophene analogs can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of thiophene analogs is also described in WO 94/15932. Oxazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of oxazoles is also described in WO 94/27980. Isoxazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/25405. Imidazoles can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03388. Preparation of imidazoles is also described in WO 96/03387. Cyclopentene cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors can be prepared by the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 5,344,991. Preparation of cyclopentane Cox-2 inhibitors is also described in WO 95/00501. Terphenyl compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/16934. Thiazole compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03,392. Pyridine compounds can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03392. Preparation of pyridine compounds is also described in WO 96/24585.

The celecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823.

The valdecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,633,272.

The parecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598.

The rofecoxib used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,968,974.

The Japan Tobacco JTE-522 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in JP 90/52,882.

The lumiracoxib (Cox-189) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 99/11605.

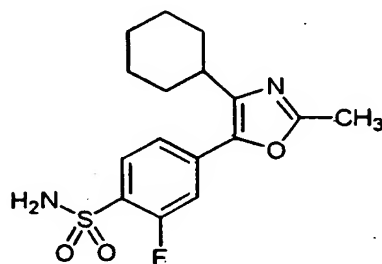
The etoricoxib (MK 663) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 98/03484.

Bristol Meyers Squibb's BMS 34070 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 6,180,651.

The above references listed in Tables II and III above describe various COX-2 inhibitors suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture, are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

Preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to:

C1)



JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

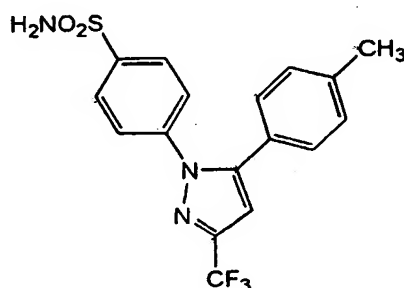
C2)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine;

C3)

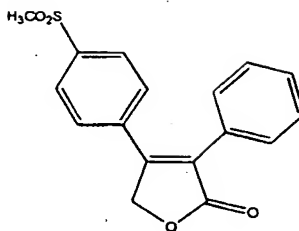
2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one;

C4)



4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

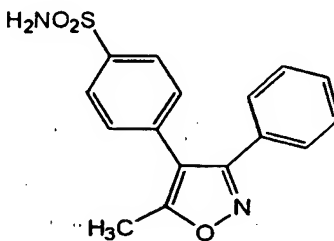
C5)



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

5

C6)



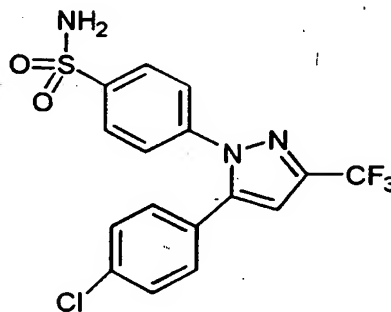
4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

C7)

10

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

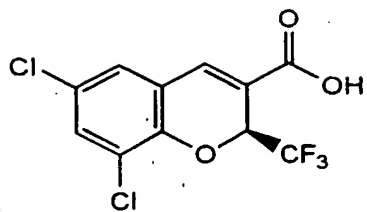
C8)



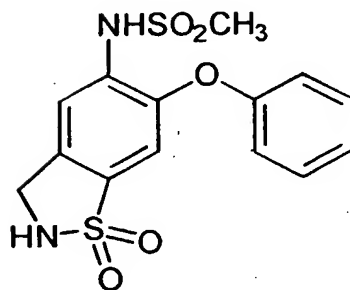
4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

15

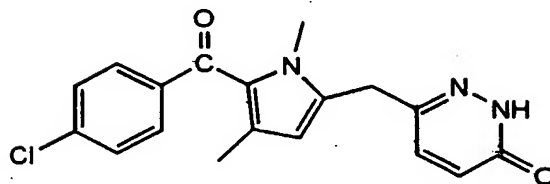
C9)



C10)

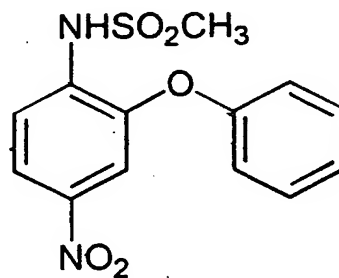


C11)



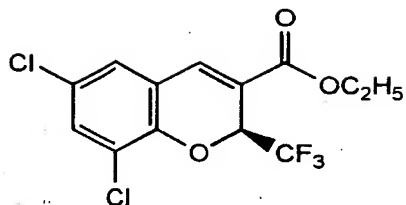
6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4—dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone;

C12)

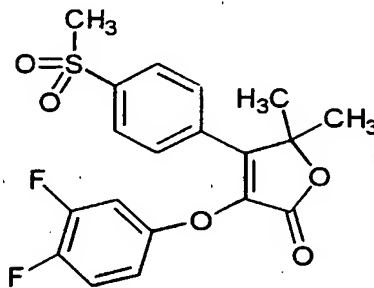


N-(4-nitro-2-phenoxyphenyl)methanesulfonamide;

C13)

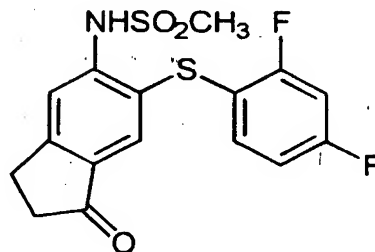


C14)



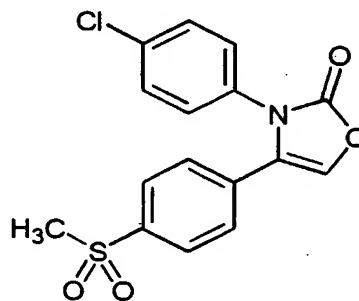
3-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(5H)-furanone;

C15)



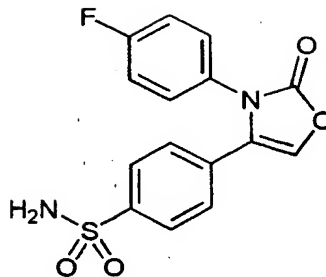
N-[6-[(2,4-difluorophenyl)thio]-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide;

C16)



3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone;

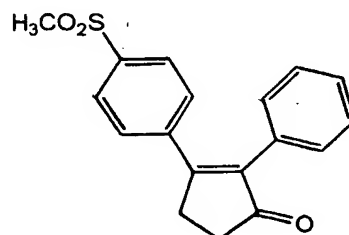
C17)



4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;

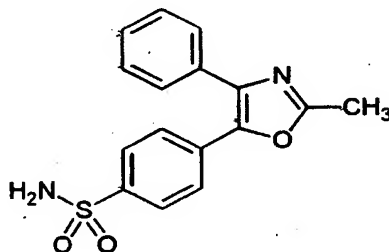
5

C18)



3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-2-cyclopenten-1-one;

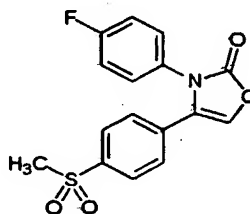
C19)



4-(2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl)benzenesulfonamide;

10

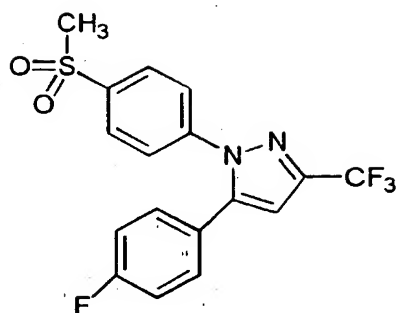
C20)



3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2(3H)-oxazolone.

15

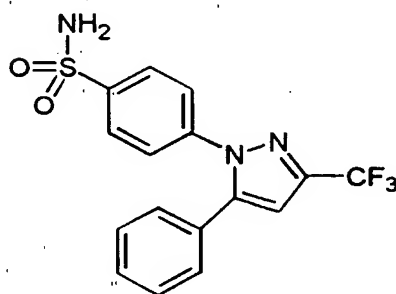
C21)



5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole;

5

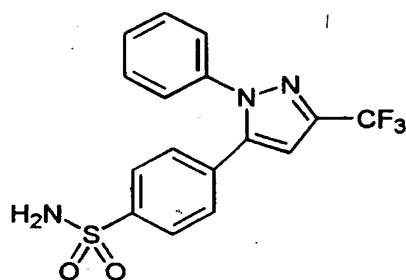
C22)



4-[5-phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

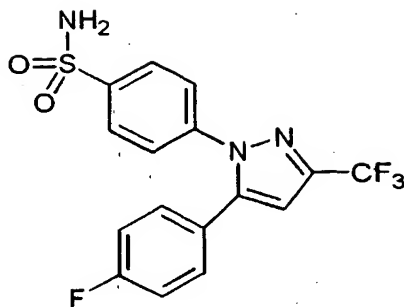
10

C23)



4-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

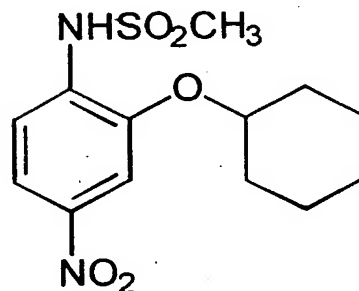
C24)



4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

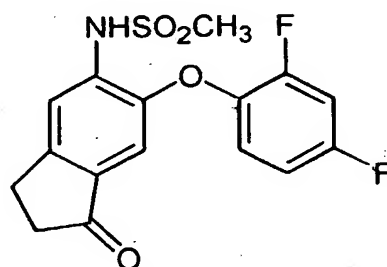
C25)



N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide;

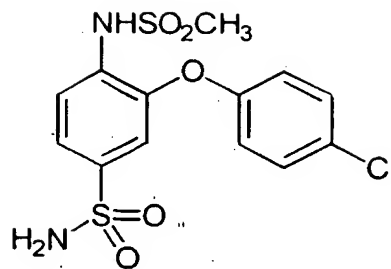
10

C26)



N-[6-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-inden-5-yl]methanesulfonamide;

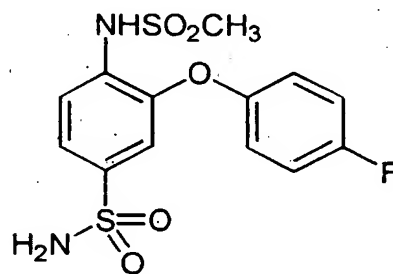
C27)



3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

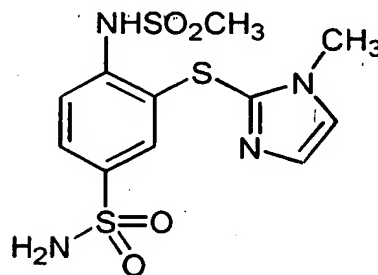
5

C28)



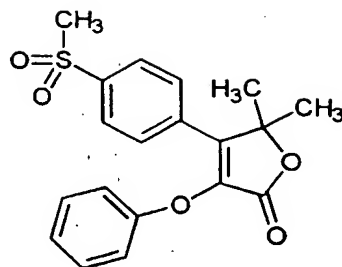
3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

C29)

3-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-4 [(methylsulfonyl)
amino]benzenesulfonamide;

10

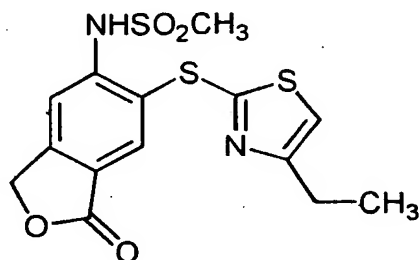
C30)



5,5-dimethyl-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenoxy-2(5H)-furanone;

5

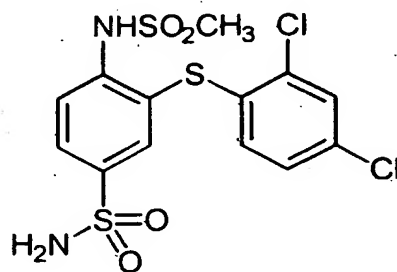
C31)



N-[6-[(4-ethyl-2-thiazolyl)thio]-1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl]methanesulfonamide;

10

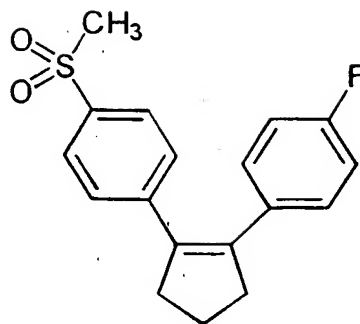
C32)



3-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)thio]-4-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;

15

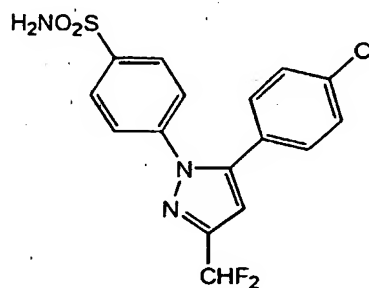
C33)



1-fluoro-4-[2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]cyclopenten-1-yl]benzene;

5

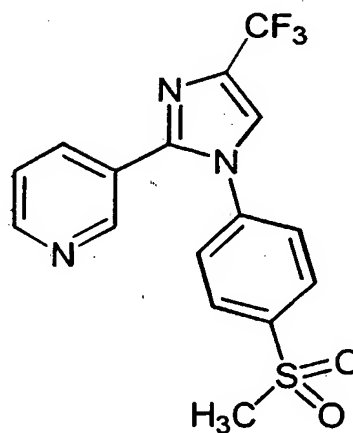
C34)



4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

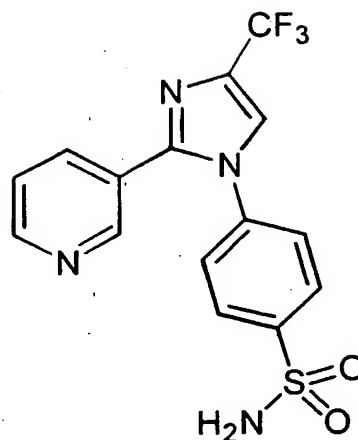
10

C35)



3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;

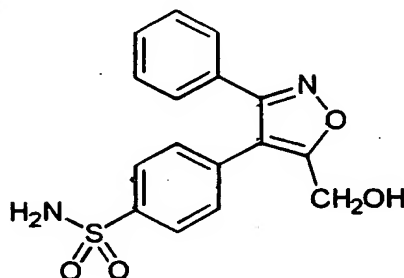
C36)



4-[2-(3-pyridinyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

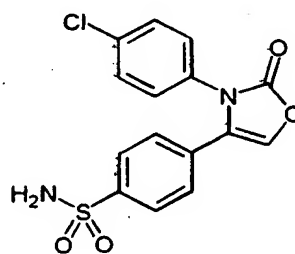
5

C37)



4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

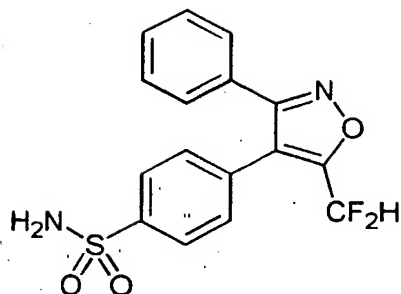
C38)



10

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;

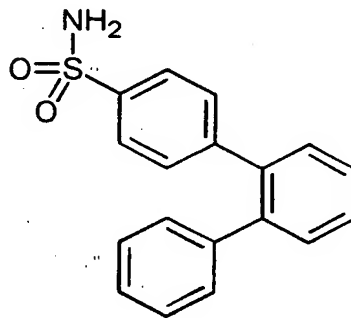
C39)



4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

5

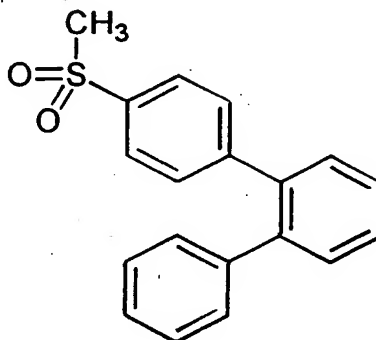
C40)



[1,1':2',1''-terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide; ...

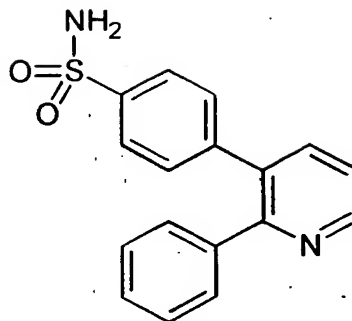
10

C41)



4-(methylsulfonyl)-1,1',2',1''-terphenyl;

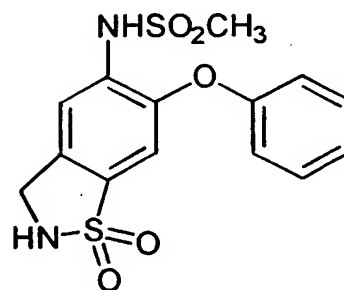
C42)



4-(2-phenyl-3-pyridinyl)benzenesulfonamide;

5

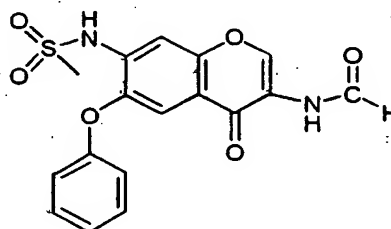
C43)



N-(2,3-dihydro-1,1-dioxo-6-phenoxy-1,2-benzisothiazol-5-yl)methanesulfonamide; and

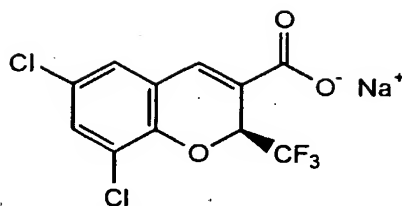
10

C44)

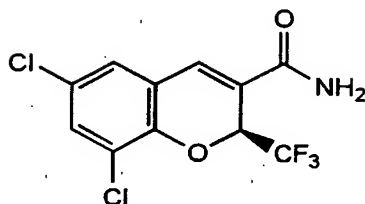


N-[3-(formylamino)-4-oxo-6-phenoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]methanesulfonamide;

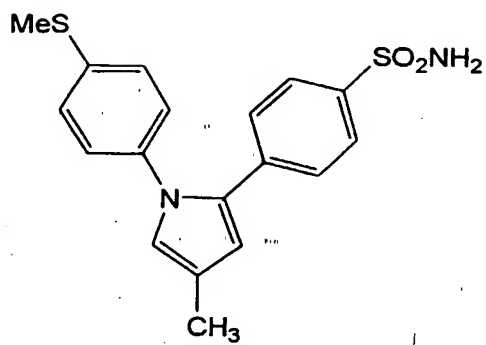
C45)



C46)

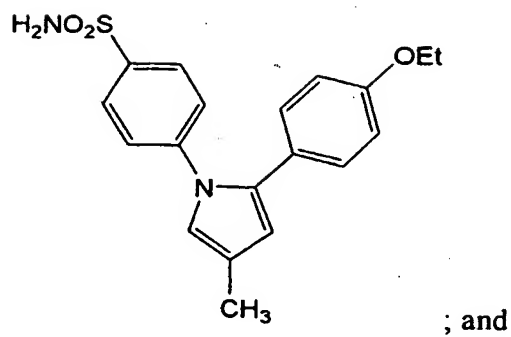


C47)

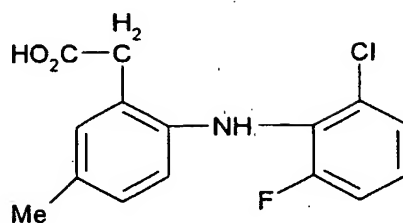


10

C48)



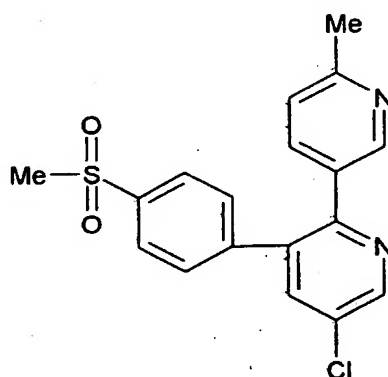
C49) lumiracoxib (COX-189)



2-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)amino]-5-methylbenzeneacetic acid

5

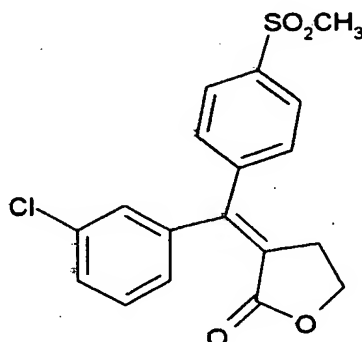
C50) etoricoxib (MK 663)



5-chloro-6'-methyl-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2,3'-bipyridine

10

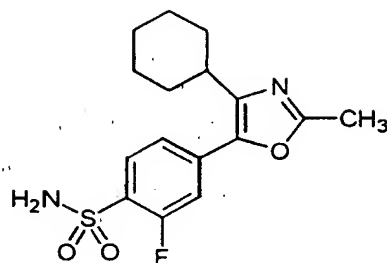
C51) BMS 34070



15

More preferred COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are selected from the group consisting of:

I)



JTE-522, 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide;

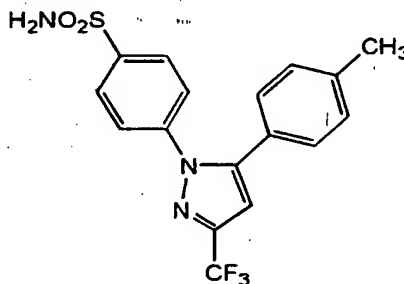
II)

5-chloro-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(methyl-5-pyridinyl)pyridine;

III)

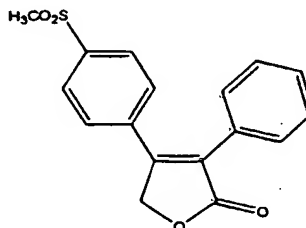
2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one;

IV)



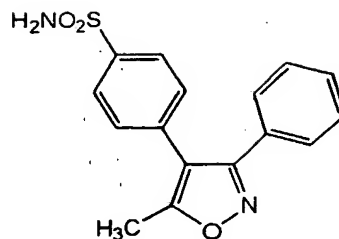
4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide;

V)



rofecoxib, 4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone;

VI)



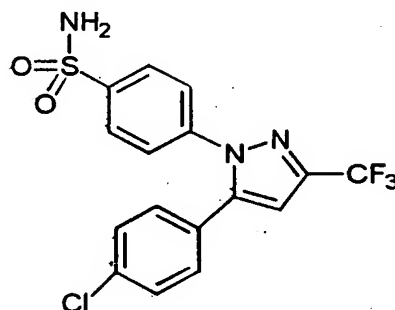
4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

5

VII)

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

VIII)

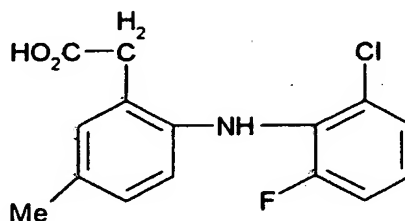


10

4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide; and

IX) lumiracoxib (COX-189)

15



2-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)amino]-5-methylbenzeneacetic acid

20

Still more preferably, the COX-2 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to celecoxib, valdecoxib, parecoxib, rofecoxib, lumiracoxib and Japan Tobacco JTE-522.

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

10

Utility

The compounds of the present invention are inhibitor of protein kinases (PKs) and cyclooxygenase enzyme, in particular cyclooxygenase-2 enzyme, and are therefore useful in the treatment of cancer.

15

20

The PKs whose catalytic activity is modulated by the compounds of Formula (I) of this invention include protein tyrosine kinases such as receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), cellular tyrosine kinases (CTKs), and serine-threonine kinases (STKs). RTK mediated signal transduction is initiated by extracellular interaction with a specific growth factor (ligand), followed by receptor dimerization, transient stimulation of the intrinsic protein tyrosine kinase activity and phosphorylation. Binding sites are thereby created for intracellular signal transduction molecules and lead to the formation of complexes with a spectrum of cytoplasmic signaling molecules that facilitate the appropriate cellular response (e.g., cell division, metabolic effects on the extracellular microenvironment, etc.). See, Schlessinger and Ullrich, 1992, Neuron 9:303-391.

25

30

35

It has been shown that tyrosine phosphorylation sites on growth factor receptors function as high-affinity binding sites for SH2 (src homology) domains of signaling molecules. Fantl *et al.*, 1992, Cell 69:413-423, Songyang *et al.*, 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol. 14:2777-2785), Songyang *et al.*, 1993, Cell 72:767-778, and Koch *et al.*, 1991, Science 252:668-678. Several intracellular substrate proteins that associate with RTKs have been identified. They may be divided into two principal groups: (1) substrates that have a catalytic domain, and (2) substrates which lack such domain but which serve as adapters and associate with catalytically active molecules. Songyang *et al.*, 1993, Cell 72:767-778. The specificity of the interactions between receptors and SH2 domains of their substrates is determined by the amino acid residues immediately surrounding the phosphorylated tyrosine residue. Differences in the binding affinities between SH2 domains and the amino acid sequences surrounding the phosphotyrosine residues on particular receptors are consistent with the observed differences in

their substrate phosphorylation profiles. Songyang *et al.*, 1993, Cell 72:767-778. These observations suggest that the function of each RTK is determined not only by its pattern of expression and ligand availability but also by the array of downstream signal transduction pathways that are activated by a particular receptor. Thus, phosphorylation provides an important regulatory step which determines the selectivity of signaling pathways recruited by specific growth factor receptors, as well as differentiation factor receptors.

STKs, being primarily cytosolic, affect the internal biochemistry of the cell, often as a down-line response to a PTK event. STKs have been implicated in the signaling process which initiates DNA synthesis and subsequent mitosis leading to cell proliferation.

Thus, PK signal transduction results in, among other responses, cell proliferation, differentiation, growth and metabolism. Abnormal cell proliferation may result in a wide array of disorders and diseases, including the development of neoplasia such as carcinoma, sarcoma, glioblastoma and hemangioma, disorders such as leukemia, psoriasis, arteriosclerosis, arthritis and diabetic retinopathy and other disorders related to uncontrolled angiogenesis and/or vasculogenesis.

A precise understanding of the mechanism by which the compounds of this invention inhibit PKs is not required in order to practice the present invention. However, while not hereby being bound to any particular mechanism or theory, it is believed that the compounds of Formula (I) interact with the amino acids in the catalytic region of PKs. PKs typically possess a bi-lobate structure wherein ATP appears to bind in the cleft between the two lobes in a region where the amino acids are conserved among PKs. Inhibitors of PKs are believed to bind by non-covalent interactions such as hydrogen bonding, van der Waals forces and ionic interactions in the same general region where the aforesaid ATP binds to the PKs. More specifically, it is thought that the 2-indolinone component of the compounds of Formula (I) binds in the general space normally occupied by the adenine ring of ATP. Specificity of a particular molecule for a particular PK may then arise as the result of additional interactions between the various substituents on the 2-indolinone core and the amino acid domains specific to particular PKs. Thus, different indolinone substituents may contribute to preferential binding to particular PKs. The ability to select compounds active at different ATP (or other nucleotide) binding sites makes the compounds of Formula (I) useful for targeting any protein with such a site. The compounds of Formula (I) disclosed herein thus have utility in *in vitro* assays for such proteins as well as exhibiting *in vivo* therapeutic effects through interaction with such proteins.

Additionally, the compounds of Formula (I) provide a therapeutic approach to the treatment of many kinds of solid tumors, including but not limited to carcinomas, sarcomas

including Kaposi's sarcoma, erythroblastoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, astrocytoma, melanoma and myoblastoma. Treatment or prevention of non-solid tumor cancers such as leukemia are also contemplated by this invention. Indications may include, but are not limited to brain cancers, bladder cancers, ovarian cancers, gastric cancers, pancreas cancers, colon
5 cancers, blood cancers, lung cancers and bone cancers.

Further examples, without limitation, of the types of disorders related to inappropriate PK activity that the compounds of present invention may be useful in preventing, treating and studying, are cell proliferative disorders, fibrotic disorders and metabolic disorders.

Cell proliferative disorders, which may be prevented, treated or further studied by the
10 present invention include cancer, blood vessel proliferative disorders and mesangial cell proliferative disorders.

Blood vessel proliferative disorders refer to disorders related to abnormal vasculogenesis (blood vessel formation) and angiogenesis (spreading of blood vessels). While vasculogenesis and angiogenesis play important roles in a variety of normal physiological
15 processes such as embryonic development, corpus luteum formation, wound healing and organ regeneration, they also play a pivotal role in cancer development where they result in the formation of new capillaries needed to keep a tumor alive. Other examples of blood vessel proliferation disorders include arthritis, where new capillary blood vessels invade the joint and destroy cartilage, and ocular diseases, like diabetic retinopathy, where new capillaries in the
20 retina invade the vitreous, bleed and cause blindness.

Two structurally related RTKs have been identified to bind VEGF with high affinity: the fms-like tyrosine 1 (fit-1) receptor (Shibuya *et al.*, 1990, Oncogene, 5:519-524; De Vries *et al.*, 1992, Science, 255:989-991) and the KDR/FLK-1 receptor, also known as VEGF-R2. Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) has been reported to be an endothelial cell specific
25 mitogen with *in vitro* endothelial cell growth promoting activity. Ferrara & Henzel, 1989, Biochein. Biophys. Res. Comm., 161:851-858; Vaisman *et al.*, 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:19461-19566. Information set forth in U.S. application Ser. Nos. 08/193,829, 08/038,596 and 07/975,750, strongly suggest that VEGF is not only responsible for endothelial cell proliferation, but also is the prime regulator of normal and pathological angiogenesis. See
30 generally, Klagsburn & Soker, 1993, Current Biology, 3(10):699-702; Houck, *et al.*, 1992, J. Biol. Chem., 267:26031-26037.

Normal vasculogenesis and angiogenesis play important roles in a variety of physiological processes such as embryonic development, wound healing, organ regeneration and female reproductive processes such as follicle development in the corpus luteum during
35 ovulation and placental growth after pregnancy. Folkman & Shing, 1992, J. Biological Chem.,

267(16):10931-34. Uncontrolled vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis has been associated with diseases such as diabetes as well as with malignant solid tumors that rely on vascularization for growth. Klagsburn & Soker, 1993, Current Biology, 3(10):699-702; Folkham, 1991, J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 82:4-6; Weidner, *et al.*, 1991, New Engl. J. Med., 324:1-5.

5 The surmised role of VEGF in endothelial cell proliferation and migration during angiogenesis and vasculogenesis indicates an important role for the KDR/FLK-1 receptor in these processes. Diseases such as diabetes mellitus (Folkman, 198, in XIth Congress of Thrombosis and Haemostasis (Verstraeta, *et al.*, eds.), pp. 583-596, Leuven University Press, Leuven) and arthritis, as well as malignant tumor growth may result from uncontrolled
10 angiogenesis. See e.g., Folkman, 1971, N. Engl. J. Med., 285:1182-1186. The receptors to which VEGF specifically binds are an important and powerful therapeutic target for the regulation and modulation of vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis and a variety of severe diseases which involve abnormal cellular growth caused by such processes. Plowman, *et al.*, 1994, DN&P, 7(6):334-339. More particularly, the KDR/FLK-1 receptor's highly specific role
15 in neovascularization make it a choice target for therapeutic approaches to the treatment of cancer and other diseases which involve the uncontrolled formation of blood vessels.

 Thus, the present invention provides compounds capable of regulating and/or modulating tyrosine kinase signal transduction including KDR/FLK-1 receptor signal transduction in order to inhibit or promote angiogenesis and/or vasculogenesis, that is,
20 compounds that inhibit, prevent, or interfere with the signal transduced by KDR/FLK-1 when activated by ligands such as VEGF. Although it is believed that the compounds of the present invention act on a receptor or other component along the tyrosine kinase signal transduction pathway, they may also act directly on the tumor cells that result from uncontrolled angiogenesis.

25 Although the nomenclature of the human and murine counterparts of the generic "flk-I" receptor differ, they are, in many respects, interchangeable. The murine receptor, Flk-1, and its human counterpart, KDR, share a sequence homology of 93.4% within the intracellular domain. Likewise, murine FLK-1 binds human VEGF with the same affinity as mouse VEGF, and accordingly, is activated by the ligand derived from either species. Millauer *et al.*, 1993, Cell, 72:835-846; Quinn *et al.*, 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:7533-7537. FLK-1 also
30 associates with and subsequently tyrosine phosphorylates human RTK substrates (e.g., PLC- γ or p85) when co-expressed in 293 cells (human embryonal kidney fibroblasts).

 Models which rely upon the FLK-1 receptor therefore are directly applicable to understanding the KDR receptor. For example, use of the murine FLK-1 receptor in methods
35 which identify compounds that regulate the murine signal transduction pathway are directly

applicable to the identification of compounds which may be used to regulate the human signal transduction pathway, that is, which regulate activity related to the KDR receptor. Thus, chemical compounds identified as inhibitors of KDR/FLK-1 *in vitro*, can be confirmed in suitable *in vivo* models. Both *in vivo* mouse and rat animal models have been demonstrated to be of excellent value for the examination of the clinical potential of agents acting on the KDR/FLK-1 induced signal transduction pathway.

Thus, the present invention provides compounds that regulate, modulate and/or inhibit vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis by affecting the enzymatic activity of the KDR/FLK-1 receptor and interfering with the signal transduced by KDR/FLK-1. Thus the present invention provides a therapeutic approach to the treatment of many kinds of solid tumors including, but not limited to, glioblastoma, melanoma and Kaposi's sarcoma, and ovarian, lung, mammary, prostate, pancreatic, colon and epidermoid carcinoma. In addition, data suggests the administration of compounds which inhibit the KDR/Flk-1 mediated signal transduction pathway may also be used in the treatment of hemangioma, restenosis and diabetic retinopathy.

Furthermore, this invention relates to the inhibition of vasculogenesis and angiogenesis by other receptor-mediated pathways, including the pathway comprising the flt-1 receptor.

Receptor tyrosine kinase mediated signal transduction is initiated by extracellular interaction with a specific growth factor (ligand), followed by receptor dimerization, transient stimulation of the intrinsic protein tyrosine kinase activity and autophosphorylation. Binding sites are thereby created for intracellular signal transduction molecules which leads to the formation of complexes with a spectrum of cytoplasmic signalling molecules that facilitate the appropriate cellular response, e.g., cell division and metabolic effects to the extracellular microenvironment. See, Schlessinger and Ullrich, 1992, Neuron, 9:1-20.

The close homology of the intracellular regions of KDR/FLK-1 with that of the PDGF- β receptor (50.3% homology) and/or the related flt-1 receptor indicates the induction of overlapping signal transduction pathways. For example, for the PDGF- β receptor, members of the src family (Twamley *et al.*, 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:7696-7700), phosphatidylinositol-3'-kinase (Hu *et al.*, 1992, Mol. Cell. Biol., 12:981-990), phospholipase C (Kashishian & Cooper, 1993, Mol. Cell. Biol., 4:49-51), ras-GTPase-activating protein, (Kashishian *et al.*, 1992, EMBO J., 11:1373-1382), PTP-ID/syp (Kazlauskas *et al.*, 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6939-6943), Grb2 (Arvidsson *et al.*, 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol., 14:6715-6726), and the adapter molecules Shc and Nck (Nishimura *et al.*, 1993, Mol. Cell. Biol., 13:6889-6896), have been shown to bind to regions involving different autophosphorylation sites. See generally, Claesson-Welsh, 1994, Prog. Growth Factor Res.,

5:37-54. Thus, it is likely that signal transduction pathways activated by KDR/FLK-1 include the ras pathway (Rozakis *et al.*, 1992, Nature, 360:689-692), the PI-3'-kinase, the src-mediated and the plcy-mediated pathways. Each of these pathways may play a critical role in the angiogenic and/or vasculogenic effect of KDR/FLK-1 in endothelial cells. Consequently, a still further aspect of this invention relates to the use of the organic compounds described herein to modulate angiogenesis and vasculogenesis as such processes are controlled by these pathways.

Conversely, disorders related to the shrinkage, contraction or closing of blood vessels, such as restenosis, are also implicated and may be treated or prevented by the methods of this invention.

Fibrotic disorders refer to the abnormal formation of extracellular matrices. Examples of fibrotic disorders include hepatic cirrhosis and mesangial cell proliferative disorders. Hepatic cirrhosis is characterized by the increase in extracellular matrix constituents resulting in the formation of a hepatic scar. An increased extracellular matrix resulting in a hepatic scar can also be caused by a viral infection such as hepatitis. Lipocytes appear to play a major role in hepatic cirrhosis. Other fibrotic disorders implicated include atherosclerosis.

Mesangial cell proliferative disorders refer to disorders brought about by abnormal proliferation of mesangial cells. Mesangial proliferative disorders include various human renal diseases such as glomerulonephritis, diabetic nephropathy and malignant nephrosclerosis as well as such disorders as thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, transplant rejection, and glomerulopathies. The RTK PDGFR has been implicated in the maintenance of mesangial cell proliferation. Floege *et al.*, 1993, Kidney International 43:47S-54S.

Many cancers are cell proliferative disorders and, as noted previously, PKs have been associated with cell proliferative disorders. Thus, it is not surprising that PKs such as, for example, members of the RTK family have been associated with the development of cancer. Some of these receptors, like EGFR (Tuzi *et al.*, 1991, Br. J. Cancer 63:227-233, Torp *et al.*, 1992, APMIS 100:713-719) HER2/neu (Slamon *et al.*, 1989, Science 244:707-712) and PDGF-R (Kumabe *et al.*, 1992, Oncogene, 7:627-633) are over-expressed in many tumors and/or persistently activated by autocrine loops. In fact, in the most common and severe cancers these receptor over-expressions (Akbasak and Suner-Akbasak *et al.*, 1992, J. Neurol. Sci., 111:119-133, Dickson *et al.*, 1992, Cancer Treatment Res. 61:249-273, Korc *et al.*, 1992, J. Clin. Invest. 90:1352-1360) and autocrine loops (Lee and Donoghue, 1992, J. Cell. Biol., 118:1057-1070, Korc *et al.*, supra, Akbasak and Suner-Akbasak *et al.*, supra) have been demonstrated. For example, EGFR has been associated with squamous-cell carcinoma, astrocytoma, glioblastoma, head and neck cancer, lung cancer and bladder cancer. HER2 has been associated with breast, ovarian, gastric, lung, pancreas and bladder cancer. PDGFR has

been associated with glioblastoma and melanoma as well as lung, ovarian and prostate cancer. The RTK c-met has also been associated with malignant tumor formation. For example, c-met has been associated with, among other cancers, colorectal, thyroid, pancreatic, gastric and hepatocellular carcinomas and lymphomas. Additionally c-met has been linked to leukemia. Over-expression of the c-met gene has also been detected in patients with Hodgkins disease and Burkitts disease.

IGF-IR, in addition to being implicated in nutritional support and in type-II diabetes, has also been associated with several types of cancers. For example, IGF-I has been implicated as an autocrine growth stimulator for several tumor types, e.g. human breast cancer carcinoma cells (Arteaga *et al.*, 1989, J. Clin. Invest. 84:1418-1423) and small lung tumor cells (Macauley *et al.*, 1990, Cancer Res., 50:2511-2517). In addition, IGF-I, while integrally involved in the normal growth and differentiation of the nervous system, also appears to be an autocrine stimulator of human gliomas. Sandberg-Nordqvist *et al.*, 1993, Cancer Res. 53:2475-2478. The importance of IGF-IR and its ligands in cell proliferation is further supported by the fact that many cell types in culture (fibroblasts, epithelial cells, smooth muscle cells, T-lymphocytes, myeloid cells, chondrocytes and osteoblasts (the stem cells of the bone marrow)) are stimulated to grow by IGF-I. Goldring and Goldring, 1991, Eukaryotic Gene Expression, 1:301-326. Baserga and Coppola suggest that IGF-IR plays a central role in the mechanism of transformation and, as such, could be a preferred target for therapeutic interventions for a broad spectrum of human malignancies. Baserga, 1995, Cancer Res., 55:249-252, Baserga, 1994, Cell 79:927-930, Coppola *et al.*, 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol., 14:4588-4595.

STKs have been implicated in many types of cancer including, notably, breast cancer (Cance, *et al.*, Int. J. Cancer, 54:571-77 (1993)).

The association between abnormal PK activity and disease is not restricted to cancer. For example, RTKs have been associated with diseases such as psoriasis, diabetes mellitus, endometriosis, angiogenesis, atheromatous plaque development, Alzheimer's disease, restenosis, von Hippel-Lindau disease, epidermal hyperproliferation, neurodegenerative diseases, age-related macular degeneration and hemangiomas. For example, EGFR has been indicated in corneal and dermal wound healing. Defects in Insulin-R and IGF-1R are indicated in type-II diabetes mellitus. A more complete correlation between specific RTKs and their therapeutic indications is set forth in Plowman *et al.*, 1994, DN&P 7:334-339.

As noted previously, not only RTKs but CTKs including, but not limited to, src, abl, fps, yes, fyn, lyn, lck, blk, hck, fgr and yrk (reviewed by Bolen *et al.*, 1992, FASEB J., 6:3403-3409) are involved in the proliferative and metabolic signal transduction pathway and thus could be expected, and have been shown, to be involved in many PTK-mediated disorders to which the

present invention is directed. For example, mutated src (v-src) has been shown to be an oncoprotein (pp60^{v-src}) in chicken. Moreover, its cellular homolog, the proto-oncogene pp60^{c-src} transmits oncogenic signals of many receptors. Over-expression of EGFR or HER2/neu in tumors leads to the constitutive activation of pp60^{c-src}, which is characteristic of malignant cells but
5 absent in normal cells. On the other hand, mice deficient in the expression of c-src exhibit an osteopetrotic phenotype, indicating a key participation of c-src in osteoclast function and a possible involvement in related disorders.

Similarly, Zap70 has been implicated in T-cell signaling which may relate to autoimmune disorders.

10 STKs have been associated with inflammation, autoimmune disease, immunoresponses, and hyperproliferation disorders such as restenosis, fibrosis, psoriasis, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.

PKs have also been implicated in embryo implantation. Thus, the compounds of this invention may provide an effective method of preventing such embryo implantation and
15 thereby be useful as birth control agents. Additional disorders which may be treated or prevented using the compounds of this invention are immunological disorders such as autoimmune disease, AIDS and cardiovascular disorders such as atherosclerosis.

Finally, both RTKs and CTKs are currently suspected as being involved in hyperimmune disorders.

20 Examples of the effect of a number of exemplary compounds of this invention on several PTKs are shown in Table 2 below. The compounds and data presented are not to be construed as limiting the scope of this invention in any manner whatsoever.

B. Cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor or COX-2 inhibitor or cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor includes agents that specifically inhibit a class of enzymes, cyclooxygenase-2, with less significant
25 inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1. Preferably, it includes compounds which have a cyclooxygenase-2 IC₅₀ of less than about 0.2 μ M, and also have a selectivity ratio of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition over cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition of at least 50, and more preferably of at least 100. Even more preferably, the compounds have a cyclooxygenase-1 IC₅₀ of greater than about 1 μ M, and more preferably of greater than 10 μ M.

30 Studies indicate that prostaglandins synthesized by cyclooxygenases play a critical role in the initiation and promotion of cancer. Moreover, COX-2 is overexpressed in neoplastic lesions of the colon, breast, lung, prostate, esophagus, pancreas, intestine, cervix, ovaries, urinary bladder, and head & neck. In several in vitro and animal models, COX-2 inhibitors have inhibited tumor growth and metastasis.

In addition to cancers *per se*, COX-2 is also expressed in the angiogenic vasculature within and adjacent to hyperplastic and neoplastic lesions indicating that COX-2 plays a role in angiogenesis. In both the mouse and rat, COX-2 inhibitors markedly inhibited bFGF-induced neovascularization. The utility of COX-2 inhibitors as chemopreventive, antiangiogenic and chemotherapeutic agents is described in the literature (Koki et al., Potential utility of COX-2 inhibitors in chemoprevention and chemotherapy. *Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs* (1999) 8(10) pp. 1623-1638, hereby incorporated by reference). Amplification and/or overexpression of HER-2/neu (ErbB2) occurs in 20-30% of human breast and ovarian cancers as well as in 5-15% of gastric and esophageal cancers and is associated with poor prognosis. Additionally, it has been recently discovered in vitro that COX-2 expression is upregulated in cells overexpressing the HER-2/neu oncogene. (Subbaramaiah et al., Increased expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in HER-2/neu-overexpressing breast cancer. *Cancer Research* (submitted 1999), hereby incorporated by reference). In this study, markedly increased levels of PGE₂ production, COX-2 protein and mRNA were detected in HER-2/neu transformed mammary epithelial cells compared to a non-transformed partner cell line. Products of COX-2 activity, i.e., prostaglandins, stimulate proliferation, increase invasiveness of malignant cells, and enhance the production of vascular endothelial growth factor, which promotes angiogenesis. Further, HER-2/neu induces the production of angiogenic factors such as vascular endothelial growth factor.

Consequently, the administration of a COX-2 inhibitor in combination with an anti HER-2/neu antibodies such as trastuzumab (Herceptin®) and other therapies directed at inhibiting HER-2/neu is contemplated to treat cancers in which HER-2/neu is overexpressed.

Also, it is contemplated that COX-2 levels are elevated in tumors with amplification and/or overexpression of other oncogenes including but not limited to *c-myc*, *N-myc*, *L-myc*, *K-ras*, *H-ras*, *N-ras*. Products of COX-2 activity stimulate cell proliferation, inhibit immune surveillance, increase invasiveness of malignant cells, and promote angiogenesis.

Consequently, the administration of a protein kinase inhibitor in combination with a COX-2 inhibitor of the present invention is useful to prevent or treat cancers in which oncogenes are overexpressed.

Specific COX-2 inhibitors are useful for the treatment of cancer (WO98/16227) and in several animal models reduce angiogenesis driven by various growth factors (WO98/22101). Anti-angiogenesis was achieved with a COX-2 inhibitor in rats implanted with bFGF, vascular endothelium growth factor (VEGF) or carrageenan, proteins with well-known angiogenic

properties. (Masferrer, et al., 89th Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, March 1998.)

Pharmaceutical composition and Administration

5 A compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be administered as such to a human patient or can be administered in pharmaceutical compositions in which the foregoing materials are mixed with suitable carriers or excipient(s). Techniques for formulation and administration of drugs may be found in "Remington's Pharmacological Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA., latest edition.

10 As used herein, "administer" or "administration" refers to the delivery of a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or of a pharmaceutical composition containing a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of this invention to an organism for the purpose of prevention or treatment of a PK-related disorder.

15 Suitable routes of administration may include, without limitation, oral, rectal, topical, transmucosal or intestinal administration or intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary, intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intravitreal, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections. The preferred routes of administration are oral and parenteral.

Alternatively, one may administer the compound in a local rather than systemic
20 manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into a solid tumor, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with tumor-specific antibody. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the tumor.

25 Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be manufactured by processes well known in the art, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention may be
30 formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

For injection, the compounds of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks' solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, lozenges, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a patient.

Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be made using a solid excipient, optionally grinding the resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding other suitable auxiliaries if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Useful excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol, cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch and potato starch and other materials such as gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinyl-pyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid. A salt such as sodium alginate may also be used.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical compositions which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with a filler such as lactose, a binder such as starch, and/or a lubricant such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. Stabilizers may be added in these formulations, also.

The capsules may be packaged into brown glass or plastic bottles to protect the active compound from light. The containers containing the active compound capsule formulation must be stored at controlled room temperature (15-30°C).

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray using a pressurized pack or a nebulizer and a suitable propellant, e.g., without limitation, dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetra- fluoroethane or carbon dioxide. In the case of a pressurized aerosol, the dosage unit may be controlled by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of, for example, gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may also be formulated for parenteral administration, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulating materials such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of a water soluble form, such as, without limitation, a salt, of the active compound. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared in a lipophilic vehicle. Suitable lipophilic vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, synthetic fatty acid esters such as ethyl oleate and triglycerides, or materials such as liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers and/or agents that increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile, pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, using, e.g., conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as depot preparations. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example, subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. A compound of this invention may be formulated for this route of administration with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for instance, in an emulsion with a pharmaceutically acceptable oil), with ion exchange resins, or as a sparingly soluble derivative such as, without limitation, a sparingly soluble salt.

A non-limiting example of a pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer and an aqueous phase such as the VPD co-solvent system. VPD is a solution of 3% w/v benzyl alcohol, 8% w/v of the nonpolar surfactant Polysorbate 80, and 65% w/v polyethylene glycol 300, made up to volume in absolute ethanol. The VPD co-solvent system (VPD:D5W) consists of VPD diluted 1:1 with a 5% dextrose in water solution. This co-solvent system dissolves hydrophobic compounds well, and itself produces low toxicity upon systemic administration. Naturally, the proportions of such a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied: for example, other low-toxicity nonpolar surfactants may be used instead of Polysorbate 80, the fraction size of polyethylene glycol may be varied, other biocompatible polymers may replace polyethylene glycol, *e.g.*, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, and other sugars or polysaccharides may substitute for dextrose.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. In addition, certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although often at the cost of greater toxicity.

Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions herein also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include, but are not limited to, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Many of the PK modulating compounds of the invention may be provided as physiologically acceptable salts wherein the claimed compound may form the negatively or the positively charged species. Examples of salts in which the compound forms the positively charged moiety include, without limitation, quaternary ammonium (defined elsewhere herein), salts such as the hydrochloride, sulfate, carbonate, lactate, tartrate, malate, maleate, succinate wherein the nitrogen atom of the quaternary ammonium group is a nitrogen of the selected compound of this invention which has reacted with the appropriate acid. Salts in which a

compound of this invention forms the negatively charged species include, without limitation, the sodium, potassium, calcium and magnesium salts formed by the reaction of a carboxylic acid group in the compound with an appropriate base (e.g. sodium hydroxide (NaOH), potassium hydroxide (KOH), Calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)₂), etc.).

5 Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an amount sufficient to achieve the intended purpose, e.g., the modulation of PK activity or the treatment or prevention of a PK-related disorder.

10 More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount of compound effective to prevent, alleviate or ameliorate symptoms of disease or prolong the survival of the subject being treated.

Determination of a therapeutically effective amount is well within the capability of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

15 For any compound used in the methods of the invention, the therapeutically effective amount or dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. Then, the dosage can be formulated for use in animal models so as to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the IC₅₀ as determined in cell culture (i.e., the concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of the PK activity). Such information can then be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

20 Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of the compounds described herein can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., by determining the IC₅₀ and the LD₅₀ (both of which are discussed elsewhere herein) for a subject compound. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage may vary depending upon the
25 dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g., Fingl, *et al.*, 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p.1).

30 Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active species which are sufficient to maintain the kinase modulating effects. These plasma levels are referred to as minimal effective concentrations (MECs). The MEC will vary for each compound but can be estimated from *in vitro* data, e.g., the concentration necessary to achieve 50-90% inhibition of a kinase may be ascertained using the assays described herein. Dosages necessary to achieve the MEC will depend on individual characteristics and route of
35 administration. HPLC assays or bioassays can be used to determine plasma concentrations.

Dosage intervals can also be determined using MEC value. Compounds should be administered using a regimen that maintains plasma levels above the MEC for 10-90% of the time, preferably between 30-90% and most preferably between 50-90%.

At present, the therapeutically effective amounts of compounds of Formula (I) may range from approximately 0.25 mg/m² to 1500 mg/m² per day; preferably about 3 mg/m²/day. Even more preferably 50mg/qm qd till 400 mg/qd.

Therapeutically effective amounts of cyclooxygenase inhibitor is from about 0.1 mg to about 10,000 mg for the treatment of the above conditions, with preferred levels of about 1.0 mg to about 1,000 mg.

The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with other anticancer agents to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be related to plasma concentration and other procedures known in the art may be employed to determine the correct dosage amount and interval.

The amount of a composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration, the judgment of the prescribing physician, etc.

The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack or dispenser device, such as an FDA approved kit, which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. The pack or dispenser may also be accompanied by a notice associated with the container in a form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals, which notice is reflective of approval by the agency of the form of the compositions or of human or veterinary administration. Such notice, for example, may be of the labeling approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for prescription drugs or of an approved product insert. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labeled for treatment of an indicated condition. Suitable conditions indicated on the label may include treatment of a tumor, inhibition of angiogenesis, treatment of fibrosis, diabetes, and the like.

It is also an aspect of this invention that a compound described herein, or its salt or prodrug, might be combined with other chemotherapeutic agents for the treatment of the diseases and disorders discussed above. For instance, a compound, salt or prodrug of this

invention might be combined with alkylating agents such as fluorouracil (5-FU) alone or in further combination with leukovorin; or other alkylating agents such as, without limitation, other pyrimidine analogs such as UFT, capecitabine, gemcitabine and cytarabine, the alkyl sulfonates, e.g., busulfan (used in the treatment of chronic granulocytic leukemia), improsulfan and pipsulfan; aziridines, e.g., benzodepa, carboquone, meturedopa and uredepa; ethyleneimines and methylmelamines, e.g., altretamine, triethylenemelamine, triethylenephosphoramidate, triethylenethiophosphoramidate and trimethylolmelamine; and the nitrogen mustards, e.g., chlorambucil (used in the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia, primary macroglobulinemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma), cyclophosphamide (used in the treatment of Hodgkin's disease, multiple myeloma, neuroblastoma, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, lung cancer, Wilm's tumor and rhabdomyosarcoma), estramustine, ifosfamide, novembrichin, prednimustine and uracil mustard (used in the treatment of primary thrombocytosis, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, Hodgkin's disease and ovarian cancer); and triazines, e.g., dacarbazine (used in the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma).

A compound, salt or prodrug of this invention can also be used in combination with other antimetabolite chemotherapeutic agents such as, without limitation, folic acid analogs, e.g. methotrexate (used in the treatment of acute lymphocytic leukemia, choriocarcinoma, mycosis fungoides breast cancer, head and neck cancer and osteogenic sarcoma) and pteropterin; and the purine analogs such as mercaptopurine and thioguanine which find use in the treatment of acute granulocytic, acute lymphocytic and chronic granulocytic leukemias.

It is contemplated that a compound, salt or prodrug of this invention can also be used in combination with natural product based chemotherapeutic agents such as, without limitation, the vinca alkaloids, e.g., vinblastin (used in the treatment of breast and testicular cancer), vincristine and vindesine; the epipodophylotoxins, e.g., etoposide and teniposide, both of which are useful in the treatment of testicular cancer and Kaposi's sarcoma; the antibiotic chemotherapeutic agents, e.g., daunorubicin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, mitomycin (used to treat stomach, cervix, colon, breast, bladder and pancreatic cancer), dactinomycin, temozolomide, plicamycin, bleomycin (used in the treatment of skin, esophagus and genitourinary tract cancer); and the enzymatic chemotherapeutic agents such as L-asparaginase.

In addition to the above, a compound, salt or prodrug of this invention could also be used in combination with the platinum coordination complexes (cisplatin, etc.); substituted ureas such as hydroxyurea; methylhydrazine derivatives, e.g., procarbazine; adrenocortical suppressants, e.g., mitotane, aminogluthetamide; and hormone and hormone antagonists such as the adrenocorticosteroids (e.g., prednisone), progestins (e.g., hydroxyprogesterone

caproate); estrogens (e.g., diethylstilbesterol); antiestrogens such as tamoxifen; androgens, e.g., testosterone propionate; and aromatase inhibitors such as anastrozole.

Other antineoplastic agents known in the art can be used along with the combination therapy of the present invention. Examples of these antineoplastic agents and other are give in Applicants' United States patent application Serial No. 60/113,786, filed December '23, 1998, and PCT Application Publication No. WO 00/38716 the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Finally, it is also contemplated that the combination of a compound of this invention will be effective in combination with mitoxantrone or paclitaxel for the treatment of solid tumor cancers or leukemias such as, without limitation, acute myelogenous (non-lymphocytic) leukemia.

EXAMPLES

Synthetic Examples

The following preparations and examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as limiting the scope of the invention, but merely as being illustrative and representative thereof.

SYNTHESIS OF PROTEIN KINASE INHIBITOR OF THE PRESENT INVENTION-
COMPOUNDS OF FORMULA (I)

General Synthetic Procedure:

5 The following general methodology may be employed to prepare the compounds of this invention:

 The appropriately substituted 2-oxindole (1 equiv.), the appropriately substituted aldehyde (1.2 equiv.) and a base (0.1 equiv.) are mixed in a solvent (1-2 ml/mmol 2-oxindole) and the mixture is then heated for from about 2 to about 12 hours. After cooling, the
10 precipitate that forms is filtered, washed with cold ethanol or ether and vacuum dried to give the solid product. If no precipitate forms, the reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is triturated with dichloromethane/ether, the resulting solid is collected by filtration and then dried. The product may optionally be further purified by chromatography.

 The base may be an organic or an inorganic base. If an organic base is used, preferably
15 it is a nitrogen base. Examples of organic nitrogen bases include, but are not limited to, diisopropylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine, aniline, pyridine, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.1]undec-7-ene, pyrrolidine and piperidine.

 Examples of inorganic bases are, without limitation, ammonia, alkali metal or alkaline earth hydroxides, phosphates, carbonates, bicarbonates, bisulfates and amides. The alkali metals
20 include, lithium, sodium and potassium while the alkaline earths include calcium, magnesium and barium.

 In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention, when the solvent is a protic solvent, such as water or alcohol, the base is an alkali metal or an alkaline earth inorganic base, preferably, a alkali metal or an alkaline earth hydroxide.

25 It will be clear to those skilled in the art, based both on known general principles of organic synthesis and on the disclosures herein which base would be most appropriate for the reaction contemplated.

 The solvent in which the reaction is carried out may be a protic or an aprotic solvent, preferably it is a protic solvent. A "protic solvent" is a solvent which has hydrogen atom(s)
30 covalently bonded to oxygen or nitrogen atoms which renders the hydrogen atoms appreciably acidic and thus capable of being "shared" with a solute through hydrogen bonding. Examples of protic solvents include, without limitation, water and alcohols.

 An "aprotic solvent" may be polar or non-polar but, in either case, does not contain acidic hydrogens and therefore is not capable of hydrogen bonding with solutes. Examples, without
35 limitation, of non-polar aprotic solvents, are pentane, hexane, benzene, toluene, methylene

chloride and carbon tetrachloride. Examples of polar aprotic solvents are chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylsulfoxide and dimethylformamide.

In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention, the solvent is a protic solvent, preferably water or an alcohol such as ethanol.

5 The reaction is carried out at temperatures greater than room temperature. The temperature is generally from about 30° C to about 150° C, preferably about 80° C to about 100° C, most preferable about 75° C to about 85° C, which is about the boiling point of ethanol. By "about" is meant that the temperature range is preferably within 10 degrees Celcius of the indicated temperature, more preferably within 5 degrees Celcius of the indicated temperature and, most
10 preferably, within 2 degrees Celcius of the indicated temperature. Thus, for example, by "about 75° C" is meant $75^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$, preferably $75^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ and most preferably, $75^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$.

2-Oxindoles and aldehydes, may be readily synthesized using techniques well known in the chemical arts. It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that other synthetic pathways for forming the compounds of the invention are available and that the following is offered by
15 way of example and not limitation.

Method A: Formylation of pyrroles

POCl_3 (1.1 equiv.) is added dropwise to dimethylformamide (3 equiv.) at -10°C followed by addition of the appropriate pyrrole dissolved in dimethylformamide. After stirring
20 for two hours, the reaction mixture is diluted with H_2O and basified to pH 11 with 10 N KOH. The precipitate which forms is collected by filtration, washed with H_2O and dried in a vacuum oven to give the desired aldehyde.

Method B: Saponification of pyrrolecarboxylic acid esters

A mixture of a pyrrolecarboxylic acid ester and KOH (2 – 4 equiv.) in EtOH is refluxed
25 until reaction completion is indicated by thin layer chromatography (TLC). The cooled reaction mixture is acidified to pH 3 with 1 N HCl. The precipitate which forms is collected by filtration, washed with H_2O and dried in a vacuum oven to give the desired pyrrolecarboxylic acid.

Method C: Amidation

30 To a stirred solution of a pyrrolecarboxylic acid dissolved in dimethylformamide (0.3M) is added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)carbodiimide (1.2 equiv.), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.2 equiv.), and triethylamine (2 equiv.). The appropriate amine is added (1 equiv.) and the reaction stirred until completion is indicated by TLC. Ethyl acetate is then added to the reaction mixture and the solution washed with saturated NaHCO_3 and brine

(with extra salt), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 and concentrated to afford the desired amide.

Method D: Condensation of aldehydes and oxindoles containing carboxylic acid substituents

A mixture of the oxindole (1 equivalent), 1 equivalent of the aldehyde and 1 – 3 equivalents of piperidine (or pyrrolidine) in ethanol (0.4 M) is stirred at 90-100° C until reaction completion is indicated by TLC. The mixture is then concentrated and the residue acidified with 2N HCl. The precipitate that forms is washed with H_2O and EtOH and then dried in a vacuum oven to give the product.

Method E: Condensation of aldehydes and oxindoles not containing carboxylic acid substituents

A mixture of the oxindole (1 equivalent), 1 equivalent of the aldehyde and 1 – 3 equivalents of piperidine (or pyrrolidine) in ethanol (0.4 M) is stirred at 90-100° C until reaction completion is indicated by TLC. The mixture is cooled to room temperature and the solid which forms is collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give the product. If a precipitate does not form upon cooling of the reaction mixture, the mixture is concentrated and purified by column chromatography.

C. Examples of oxindole syntheses

The following examples of the synthesis of representative oxindoles is not to be construed as limiting the scope of this invention in any manner whatsoever. Alternate routes to the oxindoles shown as well as other oxindoles to be used to make the compounds of this invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art based on the following disclosures. Such syntheses and oxindoles are within the scope and spirit of this invention.

5-Amino-2-oxindole

5-Nitro-2-oxindole (6.3 g) was hydrogenated in methanol over 10% palladium on carbon to give 3.0 g (60% yield) of the title compound as a white solid.

5-Bromo-2-oxindole

2-Oxindole (1.3 g) in 20 mL acetonitrile was cooled to -10 °C and 2.0 g N-bromosuccinimide was slowly added with stirring. The reaction was stirred for 1 hour at -10 °C and 2 hours at 0 °C. The precipitate was collected, washed with water and dried to give 1.9 g (90 % yield) of the title compound.

4-Methyl-2-oxindole

Diethyl oxalate (30 mL) in 20 mL of dry ether was added with stirring to 19 g of potassium ethoxide suspended in 50 mL of dry ether. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath and 20 mL of 3-nitro-o-xylene in 20 mL of dry ether was slowly added. The thick dark red mixture was heated to reflux for 0.5 hr, concentrated to a dark red solid, and treated with 10%

sodium hydroxide until almost all of the solid dissolved. The dark red mixture was treated with 30% hydrogen peroxide until the red color changed to yellow. The mixture was treated alternately with 10% sodium hydroxide and 30% hydrogen peroxide until the dark red color was no longer present. The solid was filtered off and the filtrate acidified with 6N hydrochloric acid. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with water, and dried under vacuum to give 9.8 g (45% yield) of 2-methyl-6-nitrophenylacetic acid as an off-white solid. The solid was hydrogenated in methanol over 10 % palladium on carbon to give 9.04 g of the title compound as a white solid.

7-Bromo-5-chloro-2-oxindole

5-Chloro-2-oxindole (16.8 g) and 19.6 g of N-bromosuccinimide were suspended in 140 mL of acetonitrile and refluxed for 3 hours. Thin layer chromatography (silica, ethyl acetate) at 2 hours of reflux showed 5-chloro-2-oxindole or N-bromosuccinimide (R_f 0.8), product (R_f 0.85) and a second product (R_f 0.9) whose proportions did not change after another hour of reflux. The mixture was cooled to 10 °C, the precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with 25 mL of ethanol and sucked dry for 20 minutes in the funnel to give 14.1 g of wet product (56 % yield). The solid was suspended in 200 mL of denatured ethanol and slurry-washed by stirring and refluxing for 10 minutes. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath to 10 °C. The solid product was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with 25 mL of ethanol and dried under vacuum at 40 °C to give 12.7 g (51% yield) of 7-bromo-5-chloro-2-oxindole.

5-Fluoro-2-oxindole

5-Fluoroisatin (8.2 g) was dissolved in 50 mL of hydrazine hydrate and refluxed for 1.0 hr. The reaction mixtures were then poured in ice water. The precipitate was then filtered, washed with water and dried in a vacuum oven to afford the title compound.

5-Nitro-2-oxindole

2-Oxindole (6.5 g) was dissolved in 25 mL concentrated sulfuric acid and the mixture maintained at -10 to -15 °C while 2.1 mL of fuming nitric acid was added dropwise. After the addition of the nitric acid the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 hr and poured into ice-water. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and crystallized from 50% acetic acid. The crystalline product was then filtered, washed with water and dried under vacuum to give 6.3 g (70%) of 5-nitro-2-oxindole.

5-Aminosulfonyl-2-oxindole

To a 100 mL flask charged with 27 mL of chlorosulfonic acid was added slowly 13.3 g of 2-oxindole. The reaction temperature was maintained below 30 °C during the addition.

After the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hr, heated to 68 °C for 1 hr, cooled, and poured into water. The precipitate was washed with water and dried in a vacuum oven to give 11.0 g of 5-chlorosulfonyl-2-oxindole (50% yield) which was used without further purification.

- 5 5-Chlorosulfonyl-2-oxindole (2.1 g) was added to 10 mL of ammonium hydroxide in 10 mL of ethanol and stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated and the solid collected by vacuum filtration to give 0.4 g (20% yield) of the title compound as an off-white solid.

5-Isopropylaminosulfonyl-2-oxindole

- 10 To a 100 mL flask charged with 27 mL chlorosulfonic acid was slowly added 13.3 g 2-oxindole. The reaction temperature was maintained below 30° C during the addition. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hour, heated to 68° C for 1 hour, cooled, and poured into water. The precipitate which formed was filtered, washed with water and dried in a vacuum oven to give 11.0 g (50%) of 5-chlorosulfonyl-2-oxindole which was
15 used without further purification.

- A suspension of 3 g 5-chlorosulfonyl-2-oxindole, 1.15 g isopropylamine and 1.2 mL of pyridine in 50 mL of dichloromethane was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours during which time a white solid formed. The solid was collected by vacuum filtration, slurry-washed with hot ethanol, cooled, collected by vacuum filtration and dried under vacuum at 40° C
20 overnight to give 1.5 g (45%) of 5-isopropylaminosulfonyl-2-oxindole.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.69 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.63 (dd, *J* = 2 and 8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H, NH-SO₂-), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.14-3.23 (m, 1H, CH-(CH₃)₂), 0.94 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H, 2xCH₃).

5-Phenylaminosulfonyl-2-oxindole

- 25 A suspension of 5-chlorosulfonyl-2-oxindole (1.62 g, 7 mmol), aniline (0.782 mL, 8.4 mmol) and pyridine (1 mL) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (300 mL) and acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid (16 mL). The organic layer was washed with sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried and concentrated. The residue was washed with ethanol (3 mL) and then
30 chromatographed on silica gel eluting with methanol/ dichloromethane 1:9 to give of 5-phenylaminosulfonyl-2-oxindole.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.71 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.10 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.57-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.06-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.97-7.0 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (s, 2H).

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid pyridin-3-ylamide

A solution of 5-chlorosulfonyl-2-oxindole (3 g) and 3-aminopyridine (1.46g) in pyridine (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight at which time a brown solid was present. The solid was filtered, washed with ethanol and dried under vacuum to yield 1.4 g (38%) of 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid pyridin-3-ylamide.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.74 (s, 1H, NH), 10.39 (s, 1H, SO₂NH), 8.27-8.28 (d, 1H), 8.21-8.23 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.28 (m, 1H), 6.69-6.71 (d, 1H), 3.54 (s, 2H).

MS *m/z* (APCI+) 290.2.

10 5-Phenyloxindole

5-Bromo-2-oxindole (5 g, 23.5 mmol) was dissolved in 110 mL toluene and 110 mL ethanol with stirring and a little heat. Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (1.9 g, 1.6 mmol) was added followed by 40 mL (80 mmol) 2M aqueous sodium carbonate. To this mixture was added benzene boronic acid (3.7 g, 30.6 mmol) and the mixture was heated in a 100° C oil bath for 12 hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate (500 mL), washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (200 mL), water (200 mL), 1N HCl (200 mL) and brine (200 mL). The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to afford a brown solid. Trituration with dichloromethane afforded 3.8 g (77%) of 5-phenyl-2-oxindole as a tan solid.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.4 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.57 (dd, *J* = 1.8 and 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.5 to 7.35 (m, 5H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (s, 2H, CH₂CO).

MS *m/z* 209 [M⁺].

In similar fashion, the following oxindoles can be prepared:

6-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.46 (br, 1H, NH), 7.64 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.5 (s, 2H).

MS-EI *m/z* 277/279 [M]⁺.

6-(4-Butylphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.39 (s, 1H, NH), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 3H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 1.5 and 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (s, 2H, CH₂CO), 2.60 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₃), 1.57 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.32 (m, 2H, CH₂), 0.9 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H, CH₃).

6-(5-Isopropyl-2-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.29 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.16-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.97-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.47 (s, 2H, CH₂CO), 2.86 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.19 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂).

5 MS-EI *m/z* 281 [M]⁺.

6-(4-Ethylphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.39 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.50 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 1.6 & 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (s, 2H, CH₂CO), 2.63 (q, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H, CH₂CH₃), 1.20 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃).

10 MS-EI *m/z* 237 [M]⁺.

6-(3-Isopropylphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.37 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.27 (m, 3H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (s, 2H, CH₂CO), 2.95 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.24 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂).

15 MS-EI *m/z* 251 [M]⁺.

6-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.28 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.17 (m, 2H), 6.93 (dd, *J* = 1.6 & 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (dd, *J* = 2.4 & 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.74 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.45 (s, 2H, CH₂CO).

20 MS-EI *m/z* 269 [M]⁺.

6-Pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.51 (s, 1H, NH), 8.81 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (dd, *J* = 1.8 and 5.7 Hz, 1H), 8 (m, 1H), 7.45 (dd, *J* = 5.7 and 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 3.51 (s, 2H, CH₂CO).

25 MS *m/z* 210 [M]⁺.

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-4-ethoxyphenyl)-amide

To a solution of 4-carboxy-2-oxindole (200 mg, 1.13 mmol) and 3-chloro-4-methoxyphenylamine (178 mg, 1.13 mmol) in dimethylformamide (15 mL) at room temperature was added benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP reagent, 997 mg, 2.26 mmol) followed by 4-dimethylaminopyridine (206 mg, 1.69 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The reaction was then diluted with ethyl acetate (300 mL), washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (100 mL), water, 2N hydrochloric acid (100 mL), water (3x200 mL) and

brine. It was then dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to give 2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-amide as a pink solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 10.50 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.12 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.9 (s, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, *J* = 2.5 & 9 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.69 (s, 2H, CH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 316 [M]⁺.

4-Carboxy-2-oxindole

A solution of trimethylsilyldiazomethane in hexane (2 M) was added dropwise to a solution of 2.01 g 2-chloro-3-carboxy-nitrobenzene in 20 mL methanol at room temperature until no further gas evolution occurred. Acetic acid was then added to quench excess trimethylsilyldiazomethane. The reaction mixture was evaporated under vacuum and the residue was dried in an oven overnight. The 2-chloro-3-methoxycarbonylnitrobenzene obtained was pure enough for the following reaction.

Dimethyl malonate (6.0 mL) was added to an ice-cold suspension of 2.1 g sodium hydride in 15 mL DMSO. The reaction mixture was stirred at 100° C for 1 hour and then cooled to room temperature. 2-Chloro-3-methoxycarbonylnitrobenzene (2.15 g) was added in one portion and the mixture was heated to 100° C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature, poured into ice water, acidified to pH 5 and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 3.0 g of the dimethyl 2-methoxycarbonyl-6-nitrophenyl- malonate.

Dimethyl 2-methoxycarbonyl-6-nitrophenylmalonate (3.0 g) was refluxed in 50 mL of 6 N hydrochloric acid overnight. The mixture was concentrated to dryness, 20 mL ethanol and 1.1 g of tin(II) chloride were added and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. The mixture was filtered through Celite, concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate:hexane:acetic acid as eluent to give 0.65 g (37%) of 4-carboxy-2-oxindole as a white solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.96 (s, br, 1H, COOH), 10.74 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8Hz, 1H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 8Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2H).

D. Synthesis of pyrrole substituted 2-indolinones.

Example 1

4-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid

4-Methyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (commercially available) was formylated using method A to give (73%) of 5-formyl-4-methyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylic acid ethyl ester. It

was then hydrolysed using method **B** to give 5-formyl-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (58%).

Oxindole (133 mg, 1 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (153 mg) using method **D** to give 268 mg (100%) of the title compound as an orange-red solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.84 (s, br, 1H, *NH*), 12.84 (s, br, 1H, *COOH*), 10.98 (s, br, 1H, *NH*), 7.82 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.18 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H, *CH*₃).

MS (negative mode) 266.8 [*M*-1]⁺.

10 **Example 2**

4-Methyl-5-(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid

1-Methyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (147 mg, 1 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (153 mg) using method **D** to give 250 mg (86%) of the title compound.

15 ¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.82 (s, br, 1H, *NH*), 12.88 (s, br, 1H, *COOH*), 7.83 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.26 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.02-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.70 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H, *CH*₃).

MS *m/z* 283.0 [*M*+1]⁺.

Example 3

20 4-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester

Oxindole (105 mg, 0.79 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (110 mg, 0.67 mmol) using method **E** to give 153.2 mg (81%) of the title compound.

25 ¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.98 (s, br, 1H, *NH*), 10.97 (s, br, 1H, *NH*), 7.82 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.2 (dt, *J* = 1.2 & 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (dt, *J* = 1.2, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H).

MS (ES) *m/z* 283 [*M*⁺+1].

Example 4

30 5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

5-Chloro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (2.22 g, 13.2 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.43 g) using method **E** to give 4.1 g (94%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.95 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.98 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.78 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.18 (dd, *J* = 2.2 & 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-7), 7.34 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-3'), 4.27 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 2.33 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H, OCH₂CH₃).

5 MS-EI *m/z* 330 [M⁺].

Example 5

5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid

A mixture of 5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.3 g, 4 mmol) and potassium hydroxide in methanol (25 mL) and ethanol (25 mL) was heated to reflux for overnight. Insoluble materials were removed by filtration and the mixture was neutralized with 6N hydrochloric acid to give 0.876 g (70%) of the title compound.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.80 (s, br, 1H, NH), 12.90 (s, br, 1H, COOH), 11.06 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.02 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.81 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.20 (dd, *J* = 1.8 & 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-7), 6.72 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-3'), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 302 [M⁺].

Example 6

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.16 g, 0.76 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide (0.2 g, prepared by method C) to give 60 mg (17%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.02 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.42 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 8.12 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.78 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 1.8 & 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-7), 6.77 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-3'), 3.22-3.31 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.38-2.43 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.62-1.71 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 456 and 458 [M⁺-1 and M⁺+2].

Example 7

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-propyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.16 g, 0.75 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (0.2 g, prepared by method C) to give 30 mg (8%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.02 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.40 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 8.12 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.78 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 1.5 & 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-7), 6.78 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H, H-3'), 3.23 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.38-2.45 (m, 6H, CH₂ & N(CH₂CH₃)₂), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.61 (m, 2H, CH₂), 0.93 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 458 and 460 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+2].

Example 8

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (212 mg, 1 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (prepared from ethyl pyrrole-2-carboxylate by method A, B and then C) to give 162 mg (38%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.53 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.06 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.37 (t, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.89 (m, 2H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.80-6.84 (m, 2H), 3.3 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.45-2.55 (m, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂ & CH₂), 0.95 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 430 and 432 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+1].

Example 9

5-(2-Oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (209 mg, 1 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide to give 182 mg (42%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.56 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.06 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.36 (t, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.77 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.73 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 3.31-3.32 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.46-2.53 (m, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂ & CH₂), 0.96 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 428 [*M*⁺].

Example 10

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)-methyl-amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (212 mg, 1 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)methylamide to give 246 mg (55%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.54 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.06 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 1.8 & 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.82-6.85 (m, 3H), 3.55 (s, br, 2H, CH₂), 3.25 (s, br, 3H, NCH₃), 2.57 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, CH₂), 2.45 (m, 4H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂), 0.91 (m, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

5 MS-EI *m/z* 444 and 446 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+1].

Example 11

5-(2-Oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)methylamide

6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (209 mg, 1 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)methylamide to give 277 mg (63%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.58 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.04 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.78 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.73 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m, 1H), 3.55 (s, br, 2H, CH₂), 3.25 (s, br, 3H, NCH₃), 2.58 (t, 2H, CH₂), 2.44 (m, 4H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂), 0.92 (m, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

Example 12

3-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

Oxindole (66.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (prepared from 3-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester by method B then C) to give 39 mg (21%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.34 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.88 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.62-7.67 (m, 3H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.99 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 1 Hz, 1H), 3.26-3.32 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.41-2.48 (m, 6H, CH₂ & N(CH₂CH₃)₂), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.63 (m, 2H, CH₂), 0.93 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 380 [*M*⁺].

Example 13

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-propyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (106 mg, 0.5 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide to give 35 mg (15%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.35 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.00 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.89 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.80 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.74 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.31 (dd, *J* =

1.9 & 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.83 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H, H-7), 6.63 (s, 1H, H-3'), 3.26 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.41-2.48 (m, 6H, CH_2 & $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.63 (m, 2H, CH_2), 0.93 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 6H, $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$).

MS-EI m/z 458 and 460 [$M^+ - 1$ and $M^+ + 1$].

5 Example 14

3-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (105 mg, 0.5 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide to give 67.8 (30%) of the title compound.

1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.37 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.02 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.23-7.73 (m, 11H), 3.29 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.41-2.48 (m, 6H, CH_2 & $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.64 (m, 2H, CH_2), 0.94 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 6H, $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$).

MS-EI m/z 456 [M^+].

15 Example 15

5-(5-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-propyl)amide

5-Methoxy-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (82.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide to give 80 mg (39%) of the title compound.

1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.45 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.70 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.68-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.32 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.72-6.79 (m, 2H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.28 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.41-2.48 (m, 6H, CH_2 & $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$), 2.29 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.63 (m, 2H, CH_2), 0.93 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 6H, $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$).

MS m/z 410 [M^+].

Example 16

5-(6-Methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-propyl)amide

6-Methoxy-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (82.5 mg, 0.5 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide to give 63 mg (31%) of the title compound.

1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.22 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.86 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.39-7.63 and 6.37-6.55 (m, 6H), 3.73 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.3 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.45 (m, 6H, CH_2 & $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$), 2.28 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.63 (m, 2H, CH_2), 0.93 (m, 6H, $N(CH_2CH_3)_2$).

MS m/z 410 [M^+].

Example 17

3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide

5 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (May, Donald A.; Lash, Timothy D.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1992, 57:18, 4820-4828) was formylated using method A then B to give 3-formyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid.

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (1.43 g, 6.8 mmol) was condensed with 3-formyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (1.97 g) to give
10 2.2 g (67%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.47 (s, 1H, NH), 11.0 (s, 1H, NH), 8.0 (d, 1H, NH), 7.70 (s, 1H, CH), 7.28 (dd, $J = 2.1$ and 8.2 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.16 (m, 1H, ArH), 6.8 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, ArH), 3.3 (s, 2H, CONH), 2.5 (m, 6H, 3 \times NCH $_2$), 2.78 (br m, 2H, pyrrole CH $_2$), 2.72 (br m, 2H, pyrrole CH $_2$), 1.7 (br m, 4H, N(CH $_2$ CH $_3$) $_2$), 1.74 (br s, 4H, CH $_2$ CH $_2$ CH $_2$ CH $_2$),
15 0.96 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 6H, N(CH $_2$ CH $_3$) $_2$).

MS-EI m/z 484 and 486 [$M^+ - 1$ and $M^+ + 1$].

Example 18

3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-propyl)amide

20 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (20 mg, 0.1 mmol) was condensed with 3-formyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (30 mg) to give 33 mg (46%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.9 (s, 1H, NH), 8.0 (m, 1H, NH), 7.68 (m, 1H, ArH), 7.4 (m, 1H, ArH), 7.29 (d, $J = 1.9$ and 8.5 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.8 (d, $J = 8$ Hz, 1H, ArH), 2.7
25 (br m, 4H, 2 \times NCH $_2$), 2.4 (m, 8H, 4 \times NCH $_2$), 1.7 (br m, 4H, N(CH $_2$ CH $_3$) $_2$), 1.6 (br m, 2H, CH $_2$ CH $_2$ CH $_2$), 0.93 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 6H, N(CH $_2$ CH $_3$) $_2$).

MS-EI m/z 499 and 501 [M^+ and $M^+ + 2$].

Example 19

3-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

30 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (80 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 3-formyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide (120 mg) to give 43 mg (22%) of the title compound as a tan-orange solid.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.4 (s, 1H, NH), 10.9 (s, 1H, NH), 8.0 (m, 1H, NH), 7.69 (m, 1H, ArH), 7.49 (m, 1H, ArH), 7.28 (d, *J* = 1.7 and 7.8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.8 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 3.3 (br m, 2H, 2xNCH₂), 2.8 (m, 4H, 2xpyrroleCH₂), 2.5 (br m, 4H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂), 1.6 (br m, 8H, 2xpyrroleCH₂CH₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂ and CONHCH₂).

5 MS-EI *m/z* 497 and 499 [M⁺ and M⁺+2].

Example 20

3-(2-Oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

6-Pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (60 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 3-formyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (80 mg)
10 to give 50 mg (38%) of the title compound as a reddish solid.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.4 (s, 1H, NH), 11 (s, 1H, NH), 8.9 (d, 1H, NH), 8.7 (dd, 1H, ArH), 8.1 (dd, 1H, ArH), 7.9 (d, 1H, ArH), 7.6 (s, 1H, CH), 7.5 (dd, 1H, ArH), 7.3 (dd, 1H, ArH), 7.1 (m, 2H, ArH), 3.35 (m, 2H, CONHCH₂), 2.8 (m, 4H, 2xpyrroleCH₂),
15 2.5 (br m, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂ and NCH₂), 1.75 (br s, 4H, 2xpyrroleCH₂CH₂), 0.9 (t, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 484 [M⁺].

Example 21

4-Benzoyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide
20

To a mixture of benzoyl chloride (1 equiv.) and aluminum chloride (1 equiv.) in dichloroethane at 0° C was added ethyl 3,5-dimethyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylate (1 equiv.). The mixture was stirred at 80° C for 4 hr. The mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (EtOAc) and H₂O. The combined organic extracts were washed with saturated sodium
25 bicarbonate and brine, dried and concentrated to give (51%) of 4-benzoyl-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid.

A mixture of 4-benzoyl-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (4.13 g, 15.2 mmol) and ceric ammonium nitrate (33 g, 4equiv.) in 50 mL of tetrahydrofuran (THF):acetic acid (HOAc):H₂O 1:1:1 was refluxed overnight. The reaction mixture was then
30 cooled, extracted with EtOAc and then basified to pH 9 with sodium carbonate. The organic layer was then washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated followed by column chromatography to give 3.25 g (75%) of 4-benzoyl-5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as a yellow solid.

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one was condensed with 4-benzoyl-5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid using method D to give 4-benzoyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-
35

dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid.

The above carboxylic acid was then coupled with *N,N*-diethyl-1,3-propanediamine using method **C** to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.96 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.76 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (t, 1H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.40 (s, 2H) 7.33 (dd, *J* = 1.6 & 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.84 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.33 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.42-2.46 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 2.10 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.65 (m, 2H, CH₂), 0.94 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS Electron Impact *m/z* 564 [M⁺+1].

Example 22

10 4-Benzoyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)amide

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.10 (s, 1H, NH), 11.14 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.92 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.69 (t, 1H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 1.9 & 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.56 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 3.33 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.35 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 2.10 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.70 (m, 2H, CH₂).

Example 23

4-Benzoyl-3-methyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.18 (s, 1H, NH), 11.14 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.01 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.92 (m, 1H), 3.36 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.44 (m, 6 H, 3xCH₂), 2.11 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.65-1.75 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂).

MS Electron Impact *m/z* 482 [M⁺].

Example 24

25 4-Benzoyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

30 ¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.01 (s, 1H, NH), 11.18 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.98 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 2.0 & 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.84 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.34 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.42-2.47 (m, 6 H, 3xCH₂), 2.09 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.70 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.64 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

Example 25

4-Benzoyl-3-methyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.15 (s, 1H, NH), 11.16 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.98 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.77 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.24 (s, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 3.36 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.43-2.48 (m, 6 H, 3xCH₂), 2.12 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.74 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.69 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS Electron Impact *m/z* 558 [M⁺].

Example 26

10 4-Benzoyl-5-(6-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.99 (s, 1H, NH), 11.05 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.93 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.54 (m, 2H), 7.15 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.04 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-4), 6.51 (dd, *J* = 2.3 & 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-5), 6.44 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.74 (s, 15 3H, OCH₃), 3.35 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.42-2.46 (m, 6 H, 3xCH₂), 2.10 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.72 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.65 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS Electron Impact *m/z* 512 [M⁺].

Example 27

20 4-Benzoyl-5-(5-methoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.24 (s, 1H, NH), 10.90 (br s, 1H, NH), 7.97 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.75 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (m, 1H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.24 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 6.79 (m, 2H), 6.66 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.34 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.43-2.48 (m, 6 H, 3xCH₂), 2.14 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.71 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.66 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

25 MS Electron Impact *m/z* 512 [M⁺].

Example 28

4-Benzoyl-5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.20 (s, 1H, NH), 11.14 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.03 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.87 (m, 1H), 3.34 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.42-2.48 (m, 6 H, 3xCH₂), 2.09 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.70 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.65 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS Electron Impact *m/z* 500 [M⁺].

Example 29

4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one was condensed with 4-acetyl-5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (prepared from 4-acetyl-5-formyl-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester by method B then C) to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.19 (s, 1H, NH), 11.19 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.15 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 8.11 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.72 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.38 (dd, *J* = 1.8 & 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.27 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.57 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.46 (m, 9 H, CH₃ & 3xCH₂), 1.64 (m, 2H, CH₂), 0.93 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

Example 30

4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.14 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 8.10 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.70 (d, 1H, H-4), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 1.6 & 8.1 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.85 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.32 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.57 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.35-2.48 (m, 6H, 3xCH₃), 1.65-1.71 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂).

MS *m/z* 499 & 501 [M⁺] & [M⁺+2].

Example 31

4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)amide

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.20 (s, 1H, NH), 11.26 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.09 (m, 2H, H-vinyl & CONHCH₂), 7.73 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.38 (dd, *J* = 1.5 & 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.55 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 3.26 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.57 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.35 (m, 6H, 3xCH₃), 1.68 (m, 2H, CH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 514 & 516 [M⁺-1] & [M⁺+1].

Example 32

4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxypropyl)amide

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.17 (s, 1H, NH), 11.25 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.10 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 8.03 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.71 (br s, 1H, H-4), 7.37 (br d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-7), 4.51 (br s, 1H, OH), 3.51 (br s, 2H, CH₂), 3.36 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.57 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.70 (m, 2H, CH₂).

MS-EI m/z 445 & 447 [$M^+ - 1$] & [$M^+ + 1$].

Example 34

4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amide

5 ^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.19 (s, 1H, NH), 11.14 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.10 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.84 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.71 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.38 (dd, $J = 1.8$ & 8.2 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.87 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.58 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 3.40 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.57 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.49 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.45 (m, CH₃ & CH₂).

MS-EI m/z 500 & 502 [$M^+ - 1$] & [$M^+ + 1$].

10 **Example 35**

4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

15 ^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.17 (s, 1H, NH), 11.23 (s, 1H, NH), 8.11 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.91 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.73 (d, $J = 1.9$ Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.39 (dd, $J = 1.9$ & 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.88 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.40 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.62 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.57 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.49 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.69 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

Example 36

4-Acetyl-5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]amide

20 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.21 (s, 1H, NH), 11.18 (s, 1H, OH), 9.09 (s, 1H, NH), 8.06-8.10 (m, 2H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 2H), 6.88 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 2H), 3.42 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.72 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.56 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 2.37 (s, 3H, CH₃).

MS-EI m/z 507 & 509 [$M^+ - 1$] & [$M^+ + 1$].

25 **Example 37**

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

30 A mixture of 2-aminoacetophenone hydrochloride (1 equiv.), ethyl isobutyrylacetate (1.2 equiv.) and sodium acetate (2.4 equiv.) in H₂O was stirred at 100°C for 18 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The aqueous layer was decanted off and the oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate. It was then washed with water and brine and then dried to give (93%) of 2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as a red brown oil.

MS-EI m/z 560 and 562 [$M^+ - 1$ and $M^+ + 1$].

Example 39

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

5 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (57 mg, 0.27 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (120 mg) to give 78 mg (53%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.23 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.09 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.38-7.51 (m, 6H), 7.25-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, 1H, CONHCH₂), 6.85 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (m, 10 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.11 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.28-2.39 (m, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂ & CH₂), 1.31 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, CH(CH₃)₂), 0.85 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI m/z 548 and 550 [$M^+ - 1$ and $M^+ + 1$].

Example 40

15 5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propyl]amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (53 mg, 0.25 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propyl]amide (300 mg) to give 65 mg of the title compound.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.22 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.08 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.23-20 7.50 (m, 9H), 6.85 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 3.05 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.24 (m, 8H, 4xCH₂), 2.11 (m, 5H, CH₂ & CH₃), 1.42 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.31 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂).

MS-EI m/z 589 and 591 [$M^+ - 1$ and $M^+ + 1$].

Example 41

25 5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (170 mg, 0.8 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2-isopropyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (205 mg) using method D to give 210 mg (58%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.31 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.16 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.26-30 7.44 (m, 7H), 7.11 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 6.85 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 1.34 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂).

MS-EI m/z 452 [$M^+ + 1$].

Example 45

5-[6-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide

6-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (53 mg, 0.22 mmol) was condensed with
5 5-formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide (65 mg) to give 0.05 g (44%) of the title compound as an orange gum.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.82 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.02 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.37-7.52 (m, 5H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.15 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.49 (m, CH₃), 2.16 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.02 (s, 6H, 2xNCH₃).

MS *m/z* 521 [M⁺+1].

Example 46

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

15 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (60 mg, 0.29 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (75 mg) to give 78 mg (60%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.01 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.13 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.42-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.27-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.84 (dd, J = 2.2 & 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.99-4.03 (m, 20 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 2.61 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.98-1.03 (m, 3H, OCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 450 and 452 [M⁺-1 and M⁺+1].

Example 47

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

25 5-bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.47 g, 2.2 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (0.75 g) to give 0.11 g (42%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.86 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.42-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.50 (m, 7H), 7.24-7.28 (m, 2H), 6.83 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃), 30 2.38 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 4H, 2xNCH₂CH₃), 2.26 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 1.42 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 0.87 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 6H, 2xNCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 535.0 and 537 [M⁺ and M⁺+2].

Example 48**5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide**

A mixture of *tert*-butyl 3-oxobutyrate and sodium nitrite (1 equiv.) in acetic acid was stirred at room temperature to give *tert*-butyl-2-hydroximino-3-oxobutyrate.

Ethyl-3-oxobutyrate (1 equiv.), zinc dust (3.8 equiv.) and the crude *tert*-butyl-2-hydroximino-3-oxobutyrate in acetic acid was stirred at 60°C for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was poured into H₂O and the filtrate was collected to give (65%) 2-*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl-3,5-dimethyl-4-ethoxycarbonylpyrrole.

A mixture of 2-*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl-3,5-dimethyl-4-ethoxycarbonylpyrrole and triethyl orthoformate (1.5 equiv.) in trifluoroacetic acid was stirred at 15°C for 1 hour. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was purified to give (64%) 2,4-dimethyl-3-ethoxycarbonyl-5-formylpyrrole as yellow needles.

2,4-Dimethyl-3-ethoxycarbonyl-5-formylpyrrole was hydrolyzed using method B to give (90%) 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12 (br s, 2H, NH and CO₂H), 9.58 (s, 1H, CHO), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃).

MS *m/z* 267 [M⁺].

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.17 g, 0.8 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide (0.2 g, prepared by method C) using method B to give 0.3 g (83%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.60 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.94 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.07 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.75 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.44 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.24 (dd, *J* = 1.8 & 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.26-3.33 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.38 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.18 (s, 6H, N(CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 430 and 432 [M⁺-1 and M⁺+1].

Example 49**2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide**

6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.17 g, 0.8 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide (0.2 g) to give 0.13 g (36%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.59 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.93 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.85 (d, *J* = 7.92 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.63-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.36 (m, 1H, Ar-H), 7.30

(dd, $J = 1.6$ & 7.9 Hz, 1H, H-5), 7.11 (d, $J = 1.6$ Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.28-3.34 (m, 2H, NCH_2), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.38 (t, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 2H, NCH_2), 2.18 (s, 6H, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$).

MS-EI m/z 428 [M^+].

Example 50

5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide

5-Chloro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.6 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide (0.15 g) to give 0.22 g (90%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.98 (, br, 1H, NH), 7.96 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.75 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.50 (t, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, CONHCH_2), 7.12 (dd, $J = 2.0$ & 8.3 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.86 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.26-3.31 (m, 2H, NCH_2), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.36 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 2H, NCH_2), 2.17 (s, 6H, $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$).

MS-EI m/z 386 [M^+].

Example 51

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.17 g, 0.8 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (0.2 g) to give 0.09 g (26%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.98 (, br, 1H, NH), 8.09 (d, $J = 1.7$ Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.76 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.42 (t, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, CONHCH_2), 7.24 (dd, $J = 1.7$ & 8.0 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.82 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.23-3.32 (m, 2H, NCH_2), 2.46-2.55 (m, 6H, $3 \times \text{NCH}_2$), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH_3), 0.96 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 6H, $2 \times \text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_3$).

MS-EI m/z 458 and 460 [$\text{M}^+ - 1$ and $\text{M}^+ + 1$].

Example 52

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.09 g, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (0.1 g) to give 0.14 g (81%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.98 (, br, 1H, NH), 8.09 (d, $J = 1.9$ Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.76 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.53 (t, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H, CONHCH_2), 7.24 (dd, $J = 1.9$ & 8.5 Hz, 1H, H-6), 6.81 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.29-3.35 (m, 2H, NCH_2), 2.54 (t, $J =$

6.9 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.47 (m, under DMSO), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.66-1.69 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 456 and 458 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+1].

Example 53

5 5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-yl-propyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.09 g, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide (0.1 g) to give 0.1 g (59%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

10 ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.63 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.99 (, br, 1H, NH), 8.09 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.77 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.71 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.65 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 7.25 (dd, *J* = 2.2 & 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-6), 7.20 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 6.89 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H, H-7), 4.02 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 3.18 (q, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.93 (m, 2H, CH₂).

15 MS-EI *m/z* 467 and 469 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+1].

Example 54

5-[6-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide

20 6-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (30 mg, 0.13 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide (30 mg) to give 0.06 g (100%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange gum.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.60 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.89 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.79 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.46 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.28-7.35 (m, 2H), 6.99-7.11 (m, 4H), 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.27-3.31 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.39 (s, 25 3H, CH₃), 2.37 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.18 (s, 6H, N(CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 458 [*M*⁺].

Example 55

5-[6-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide

30 6-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (30 mg, 0.13 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide (30 mg) to give 8 mg (14%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.59 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.92 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.84 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.42 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.36 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.29

(dd, $J = 1.6$ & 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, $J = 2.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, $J = 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, $J = 2.8$ & 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.21-3.33 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.36-2.40 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.18 (s, 6H, N(CH₃)₂).

MS-EI m/z 458 [M⁺].

5 Example 56

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

5-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (80 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (0.1 g) using method B
10 to give 79 mg (46%) of the title compound.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.66 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.95 (, br, 1H, NH), 8.15 (d, $J = 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.71 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.47 (m, 4H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 6.95 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.2-3.31 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.46-2.55 (m, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 2.44 (s, 6H, 2xCH₃), 0.96 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 6H, 2xNCH₂CH₃).

15 MS-EI m/z 456 [M⁺].

Example 57

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

5-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.04 g, 0.2 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-
20 dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (0.04 g) to give the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.65 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.96 (, br, 1H, NH), 8.15 (d, $J = 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.71 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.49 (t, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.41-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 6.95 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.08 (m, 4H, 2x NCH₂), 3.32 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.55 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.47 (m, under DMSO), 2.43 (s, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.66 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI m/z 454 [M⁺].

Example 58

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide

5-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (8 mg, 0.04 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-
30 dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide (10 mg) to give 10 mg (59%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.67 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.96 (, br, 1H, NH), 8.16 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.65-7.72 (m, 4H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.31 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.21 (s, 1H, Ar-H), 4.02 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 3.19 (q, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H, CONHCH₂), 2.44 (s, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.93 (m, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂).

5 MS-EI *m/z* 465 [M⁺].

Example 59

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

10 6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.08 g, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (0.1 g) to give 65 mg (38%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.99 (, br, 1H, NH), 7.86 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.66 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.46-2.55 (m, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃),
15 0.97 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 6H, 2xNCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 456 [M⁺].

Example 60

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

20 6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (30 mg, 0.15 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (40 mg) to give 5.9 mg (8.5%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.60 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.99 (, br, 1H, NH), 7.86 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.66 (m, 3H), 7.51 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (m, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 2.55 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.67 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 454 [M⁺].

Example 61

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide

30 6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (8 mg, 0.04 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-imidazol-1-ylpropyl)amide (10 mg) to give 7.3 mg (43%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.62 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.99 (, br, 1H, NH), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.70 (m, 5H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 1.4 & 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 4.02 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H, CH₂), 3.19 (m, 2H, NCH₂ CH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.93 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H, NCH₂).

5 MS-EI *m/z* 465 [M⁺].

Example 62

5-[6-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

6-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (64 mg, 0.23 mmol) was condensed
10 with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (60 mg)
to give 53 mg (44%) of the title compound as a light brown solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.62 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.99 (s, 1H, NH), 7.89 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.69-7.71 (m, 3H), 7.55 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H, H-7), 3.27 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.48-2.58 (m, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.42 (s,
15 3H, CH₃), 0.97 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H, 3xNCH₂CH₃).

MS *m/z* 526.9 [M⁺+1].

Example 63

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

20 6-Pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (40 mg, 0.19 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (50 mg) give
29 mg (33%) of the title compound as a light orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.62 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.05 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.86 (s, br, 1H), 8.53 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H, H-vinyl),
25 7.40-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.48-2.55 (m, 3xNCH₂), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.38 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.96 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H, 2xNCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 457 [M⁺].

Example 64

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

30 6-Pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (60 mg, 0.28 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (75 mg) to
give 90 mg (71%) of the title compound as a light orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.05 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.86 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.54 (dd, *J* = 1.5 & 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (m, 1H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.44-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 1.5 & 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.47-2.57 (m, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.67 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 455 [M⁺].

Example 65

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-pyridin-3-yl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylaminopropyl)amide

6-Pyridin-3-yl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (42 mg, 0.2 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylaminopropyl)amide (50 mg) to give 67 mg (75%) of the title compound as yellow-brown solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.61 (s, br, 1H, NH), 11.00 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.86 (s, br, 1H), 8.54 (s, br, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.35 (dd, *J* = 1.7 & 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 3.21-3.27 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.28 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.14 (s, 6H, 2xNCH₃), 1.64 (m, 2H, CH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 443 [M⁺].

Example 66

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylaminopropyl)amide

5-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (67 mg, 0.32 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylaminopropyl)amide (81 mg) to give 40 mg (28%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.66 (s, br, 1H, NH), 10.92 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 3.33 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.43 (s, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.27 (m, 2H, NCH₂), 2.13 (s, 6H, 2xNCH₃), 1.63 (m, 2H, CH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 442 [M⁺].

Example 67

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

5-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (1.5 g, 7.16 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (2 g) to give 1.3 g (40%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.64 (s, 1H, NH), 10.91 (s, 1H, NH), 8.14 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.8 (s, 1H, ArH), 7.7 (dd, *J* = 1.2 and 8.5 Hz, 2H, ArH), 7.6 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.4 (m, 3H, ArH), 7.3 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H, ArH), 6.9 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H, ArH), 3.2 (m, 2H, CONHCH₂), 2.5 (m, 12H, 3xNCH₂ and 2xCH₃), 1.61 (m, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂), 0.93 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 6H, NCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI m/z 470 [M^+].

Example 68

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-6-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide

5 6-Phenyl-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (1.5 g, 7.16 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (2 g) to give 1.9 g (57%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.58 (s, 1H, NH), 10.94 (s, 1H, NH), 7.8 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.6 (m, 4H, ArH), 7.4 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H, ArH), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.1 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H, ArH), 3.2 (m, 2H, CONHCH₂), 2.5 (m, 12H, 3xNCH₂ and 2xCH₃), 1.61 (m, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂), 0.93 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 6H, NCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI m/z 470 [M^+].

Example 69

15 3-[4-(3-Diethylaminopropylcarbamoyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)amide

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-4-carboxylic acid (3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)amide (1 g, 3.16 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (1 g, 3.58 mmol) to give 1.7 g (85%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

20 MS-EI m/z 578.2 [M^+].

Example 70

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-propyl)amide

25 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.5 g, 2.36 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (0.51 g) to give 0.84 g of the title compound as a red-orange solid.

^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.61 (s, 1H, NH), 10.99 (s, 1H, NH), 8.09 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.7 (m, 4H), 7.2 (dd, J = 1.8 and 8.3 Hz, 2H, ArH), 6.8 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H, ArH), 3.3 (br s, 4H, 2xNCH₂), 3.2 (m, 2H, CONHCH₂), 2.6 (br s, 2H, NCH₂ and 2xCH₃), 2.4 (s, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.66 (m, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂), 0.98 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 6H, NCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI m/z 472 and 474 [$M^+ - 1$ and $M^+ + 1$].

Example 71

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-diisopropyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (100 mg, 0.47 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-diisopropyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (150 mg) to give 0.15 g (62%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.97 (s, 1H, NH), 10.95 (s, 1H, NH), 8.09 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H, Ar*H*), 7.84 (m, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 1.3 and 8.1 Hz, 1H, Ar*H*), 6.8 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, Ar*H*), 3.5 (m, 1H, CH), 3.3 (m, 3H, CH and NHCH₂), 2.5 (br m, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 1.28 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.23 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 6H, 2xCH₃), 0.96 (m, 6H, 2xCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 514 and 516 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+1].

Example 72

10 5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-diisopropyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-propyl)amide

5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (90 mg, 0.42 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-diisopropyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylaminopropyl)amide (140 mg) to give 54 mg (25%) of the title compound as red-brown solid.

15 ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.98 (s, 1H, NH), 10.96 (s, 1H, NH), 8.09 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 1.7 and 8.1 Hz, 1H, Ar*H*), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H, Ar*H*), 3.5 (m, 1H, CH), 3.25 (m, 2H, NHCH₂), 3.15 (m, 1H, CH), 2.7 (br s, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 1.7 (br m, 2H, CH₂CH₂CH₂), 1.28 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.24 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.06 (m, 6H, 2xCH₂CH₃).

20 MS-EI *m/z* 528 and 530 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+1].

Example 73

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-diisopropyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide

25 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (130 mg, 0.6 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-diisopropyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)amide (150 mg, 0.45 mmol) to give 36 mg (15%) of the title compound as a tan-orange solid.

30 ¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.98 (s, 1H, NH), 10.97 (s, 1H, NH), 8.10 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.23 (dd, *J* = 1.6 and 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar*H*), 6.82 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H, Ar*H*), 3.5 (m, 1H, CH), 3.25 (m, 2H, NHCH₂), 3.15 (m, 1H, CH), 2.7 (br s, 6H, 3xNCH₂), 1.7 (br m, 6H, 3xNCH₂CH₂), 1.28 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.24 (d, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 6H, 2xCH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 526 and 528 [*M*⁺-1 and *M*⁺+1].

Example 74

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide

5 5-Bromo-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (170 mg, 0.8 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amide (200 mg) to give 14 mg (4%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.67 (s, 1H, NH), 11.01 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.51 (dd, J = 1.6 & 4.3 Hz, 2H), 8.23 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 8.11 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.31 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (dd, J = 1.9 & 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H),
10 4.45 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H, NCH₂), 2.46 (s, 6H, 2xCH₃).

MS-EI m/z 450 and 452 [M^+ -1 and M^+ +1].

Example 75

5-[6-(4-Butylphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

15 5-[6-(4-Butylphenyl)]-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (50 mg) to give 74 mg (76%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.58 (s, 1H, NH), 10.93 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.82 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.54 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 1H, CONH), 7.26 (m, 3H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 3.30 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.52-2.63 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.49 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.68 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 1.58 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.34 (m, 2H, CH₂), 0.91 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H, CH₂CH₃).

MS-EI m/z 510 [M^+].

Example 76

25 5-[6-(5-Isopropyl-2-methoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

6-(5-Isopropyl-2-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (50 mg, 0.17 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (45 mg) to give 67 mg (75%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

30 ^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.60 (s, 1H, NH), 10.82 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.77 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.45 (m, 1H, CONH), 7.0-7.19 (m, 5H), 3.73 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.32 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.87 (m, 1H, CH(CH₃)₂), 2.56 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.48 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.68 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 1.21 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 6H, CH(CH₃)₂).

MS m/z 527.2 [$M^+ + 1$].

Example 77

5-[6-(4-Ethylphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

6-(4-Ethylphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (45 mg, 0.19 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (50 mg) to give 60 mg (65%) of the title compound as a yellow-orange solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.59 (s, 1H, NH), 10.96 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.83 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.51-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.08 (d, J = 1 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.63 (m, 2H, CH_2CH_3), 2.55 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.49 (m, 4H, $2 \times \text{CH}_2$), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.67 (m, 4H, $2 \times \text{CH}_2$), 1.20 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H, CH_2CH_3).

MS-EI m/z 482 [M^+].

Example 78

5-[6-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

6-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (51 mg, 0.19 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (50 mg) to give 30 mg (31%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.59 (s, 1H, NH), 10.86 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.75 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.49 (m, 1H, CONH), 7.22 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.58-6.65 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.33 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.55 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.50 (m, 4H, $2 \times \text{CH}_2$), 2.42 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.39 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.67 (m, 4H, $2 \times \text{CH}_2$).

MS-EI m/z 514 [M^+].

Example 79

5-[6-(3-Isopropylphenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

6-(3-Isopropylphenyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (48 mg, 0.19 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (50 mg) to give 59 mg (63%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.63 (s, 1H, NH), 10.97 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.87 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.24-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 3.34 (m, 2H, CH_2), 3.30 (m, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 2.60 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.50 (m, 4H, $2 \times \text{CH}_2$), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.70 (m, 4H, $2 \times \text{CH}_2$), 1.27 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 6H, $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$).

MS-EI m/z 496 [M^+].

Example 80

5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide

5 5-Fluoro-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (0.54 g, 3.8 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide to give 0.83 g (55%) of the title compound as a yellow green solid.

10 ^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.66 (s, 1H, NH), 10.83 (s, br, 1H, NH), 7.73 (dd, J = 2.5 & 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.37 (t, 1H, CONHCH₂CH₂), 6.91 (m, 1H), 6.81-6.85 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.51 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.96 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI m/z 398 [M^+].

Example 80 (Alternative synthesis)5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide

- 5 Hydrazine hydrate (55 %, 3000 mL) and 5-fluoroisatin (300 g) were heated to 100 °C. An additional 5-fluoro-isatin (500 g) was added in portions (100 g) over 120 minutes with stirring. The mixture was heated to 110 °C and stirred for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solids collected by vacuum filtration to give crude (2-amino-5-fluoro-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrazide (748 g). The hydrazide was suspended in water (700 mL)
- 10 and the pH of the mixture adjusted to < pH 3 with 12 N hydrochloric acid. The mixture was stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. The solids were collected by vacuum filtration and washed twice with water. The product was dried under vacuum to give 5-fluoro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (600 g, 73 % yield) as a brown powder. ¹H-NMR (dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ 3.46 (s, 2H, CH₂), 6.75, 6.95, 7.05 (3 x m, 3H, aromatic), 10.35 (s, 1H, NH). MS *m/z* 152 [M+1].
- 15 3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-tert-butyl ester 4-ethyl ester (2600 g) and ethanol (7800 mL) were stirred vigorously while 10 N hydrochloric acid (3650 mL) was slowly added. The temperature increased from 25 °C to 35 °C and gas evolution began. The mixture was warmed to 54 °C and stirred with further heating for one hour at which time the temperature was 67 °C. The mixture was cooled to 5 °C and 32 L of ice and water were slowly
- 20 added with stirring. The solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed three times with water. The solid was air dried to constant weight to give of 2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1418 g, 87 % yield) as a pinkish solid. ¹H-NMR (dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ 2.10, 2.35 (2xs, 2x3H, 2xCH₃), 4.13 (q, 2H, CH₂), 6.37 (s, 1H, CH), 10.85 (s, 1H, NH). MS *m/z* 167 [M+1].

Dimethylformamide (322 g) and dichloromethane (3700 mL) were cooled in an ice bath to 4 °C and phosphorus oxychloride (684 g) was added with stirring. Solid 2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (670 g) was slowly added in aliquots over 15 minutes. The maximum temperature reached was 18 °C. The mixture was heated to reflux for one hour, cooled to 10 °C in an ice bath and 1.6 L of ice water was rapidly added with vigorous stirring. The temperature increased to 15 °C. 10 N Hydrochloric acid (1.6 L) was added with vigorous stirring. The temperature increased to 22 °C. The mixture was allowed to stand for 30 minutes and the layers allowed to separate. The temperature reached a maximum of 40 °C. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 12-13 with 10 N potassium hydroxide (3.8 L) at a rate that allowed the temperature to reach and remain at 55 °C during the addition. After the addition was complete the mixture was cooled to 10 °C and stirred for 1 hour. The solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed four times with water to give 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (778 g, 100 % yield) as a yellow solid. ¹H-NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ 1.25 (t, 3H, CH₃), 2.44, 2.48 (2xs, 2x3H, 2xCH₃), 4.16 (q, 2H, CH₂), 9.59 (s, 1H, CHO), 12.15 (br s, 1H, NH). MS *m/z* 195 [M+1].

5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (806 g), potassium hydroxide (548 g), water (2400 mL) and methanol (300 mL) were refluxed for two hours with stirring and then cooled to 8 °C. The mixture was extracted twice with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 4 with 1000 mL of 10 N hydrochloric acid keeping the temperature under 15 °C. Water was added to facilitate stirring. The solid was collected by vacuum filtration, washed three times with water and dried under vacuum at 50 °C to give 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic (645 g, 93.5 % yield) acid as a yellow solid. NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ 2.40, 2.43 (2xs, 2x3H, 2xCH₃), 9.57 (s, 1H, CHO), 12.07 (br s, 2H, NH+COOH). MS *m/z* 168 [M+1].

5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (1204 g) and 6020 mL of dimethylformamide were stirred at room temperature while 1-(3-dimethyl-aminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2071 g), hydroxybenzotriazole (1460 g), triethylamine (2016 mL) and diethylethylenediamine (1215 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred for 20 hours at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with 3000 mL of water, 2000 mL of brine and 3000 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and the pH adjusted to greater than 10 with 10 N sodium hydroxide. The mixture was extracted twice with 5000 mL each time of 10 % methanol in dichloromethane and the extracts combined, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and rotary evaporated to dryness. The mixture was with diluted with 1950 mL of toluene and rotary evaporated again to dryness. The residue was triturated with 3:1 hexane:diethyl ether (4000 mL). The solids were collected by vacuum filtration, washed twice with 400 mL of ethyl acetate and dried under vacuum at 34 °C for 21 hours to give 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide (819 g, 43 % yield) as a light brown solid. ¹H-NMR (dimethylsulfoxide-*d*₆) δ 0.96 (t, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.31, 2.38 (2xs, 2 x CH₃), 2.51 (m, 6H 3xCH₂), 3.28 (m, 2H, CH₂), 7.34 (m, 1H, amide NH), 9.56 (s, 1H, CHO), 11.86 (s, 1H, pyrrole NH). MS *m/z* 266 [M+1].

5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)-amide (809 g), 5-fluoro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (438 g), ethanol (8000 mL) and pyrrolidine (13 mL) were heated at 78 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solids collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethanol. The solids were stirred with ethanol (5900 mL) at 72 °C for 30 minutes. The mixture was cooled to room temperature. The solids were collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried under vacuum at 54 °C for 130 hours to give 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3*Z*)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide (1013 g, 88 % yield) as an orange solid. ¹H-NMR (dimethylsulfoxide-*d*₆) δ 0.98 (t, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.43, 2.44 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.50 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 3.28 (q, 2H, CH₂), 6.84, 6.92, 7.42, 7.71, 7.50 (5xm, 5H, aromatic, vinyl, CONH), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.68 (s, 1H, pyrrole NH). MS *m/z* 397 [M-1].

Example 81

3-[4-(2-Diethylaminoethylcarbamoyl)-3,5-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylic acid

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indole-6-carboxylic acid (80 mg, 0.45 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide to give 210 mg (92%) of the title compound as a yellow orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.6 (s, 1H, NH), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.57 (dd, *J* = 1.5 & 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.42 (m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.88 (m, H-piperidine), 2.54 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.56 (m, H-piperidine), 0.97 (t, *J* = 6.98 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

5 MS *m/z* 424 [M⁺].

Example 82

5-(5-Dimethylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid dimethylamide (90 mg, 0.38 mmol) was
10 condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (100 mg) to give 100 mg (54%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.65 (s, 1H, NH), 11.30 (s, br, 1H, NH), 8.25 (d, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.48-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.61 (s, 6H, N(CH₃)₂), 2.56 (t, 2H, CH₂), 2.49 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.44 (s, 3H,
15 CH₃), 1.67 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 485 [M⁺].

Example 83

5-[5-(3-Chlorophenylsulfamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

20 2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid (3-chloro-phenyl)amide (120 mg, 0.38 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (100 mg) to give 150 mg (69%) of the title compound as a yellow orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.55 (s, 1H, NH), 11.26 (br s, 1H, NH), 10.30 (br
25 s, 1H, NH), 8.26 (d, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.51-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.22 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 3.44 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.57 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, CH₂), 2.49 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.68 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS *m/z* 568 [M⁺].

Example 84

2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-5-(pyridin-3-ylsulfamoyl)-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid pyridin-3-ylamide (110 mg, 0.38 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)amide (100 mg) to give 150 mg (74%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.58 (s, 1H, NH), 8.21 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.49-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.33 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.56 (t, *J* = 7.06 Hz, 2H, CH₂), 2.49 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.43 (s, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.68 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS *m/z* 535 [M⁺].

Example 85

3-[3,5-Dimethyl-4-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one

4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-1,3-dihydroindol-2-one (71 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 3,5-dimethyl-4-(4-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde to give 90 mg (55%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.25 (s, 1H, NH), 10.88 (s, 1H, NH), 7.57 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.75-6.82 (m, 2H), 4.86 (m, 1H, OH), 3.70 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.04 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.48 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.28 (br s, 7H), 2.19 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.18 (s, 3H, CH₃).

MS *m/z* (+ve) 409.3 [M⁺].

Example 86

3-[3,5-Dimethyl-4-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid phenylamide

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid phenylamide (110 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 3,5-dimethyl-4-(4-methylpiperazine-1-carbonyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carbaldehyde (100 mg) to give 50 mg (24%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.52 (s, 1H, NH), 11.26 (s, 1H, NH), 10.08 (s, 1H, NH), 8.21 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.50 (dd, *J* = 1.6 & 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 6.97 (m, 2H), 2.49 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.28 (m, 10H, 2xCH₃ & 2xCH₂), 2.18 (s, 3H, CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 519 [M⁺].

Example 87

5-(5-Dimethylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid dimethylamide (90 mg, 0.38 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (100 mg) to give 80 mg (43%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.30 (s, 1H, NH), 8.27 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.49 (dd, *J* = 1.7 & 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂CH₂), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.60 (s, 6H, N(CH₃)₂), 2.53 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.45-2.50 (m, 10H, 2xCH₃ & N(CH₂CH₃)₂), 0.96 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 487 [M⁺].

Example 88

5-[5-(3-Chlorophenylsulfamoyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide

2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-sulfonic acid (3-chloro-phenyl)amide (120 mg, 3.8 mmol) was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)amide (100 mg) to give 80 mg (37%) of the title compound as a yellow solid.

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.55 (s, 1H, NH), 11.24 (s, 1H, NH), 10.29 (s, 1H, NH), 8.25 (d, *J* = 1.87 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.52 (dd, *J* = 1.87 & 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂CH₂), 7.22 (t, *J* = 8.02 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (t, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 3.27 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.48-2.57 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.97 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS *m/z* 570.1 [M⁺].

Example 95

3-(2-Oxo-5-phenyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.74 (s, 1H, NH), 11.00 (s, 1H, NH), 8.13 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.70 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (dd, *J* = 1.7 & 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 2.79 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.72 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.73 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 1.30 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, OCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 412 [M⁺].

Example 99

3-(2-Oxo-5-phenylsulfamoyl-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindole-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.64 (s, 1H, NH), 11.33 (s, 1H, NH), 10.07 (s, 1H, NH), 8.24 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.57 (dd, *J* = 1.8 & 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 2.80 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.73 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.73 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 1.30 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H, OCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI *m/z* 491 [M⁺].

Example 109

3-[3-(Morpholine-4-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.60 (s, 1H, NH), 12.75 (br s, 1H, COOH), 11.08 (s, 1H, NH), 7.85 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.62 (dd, *J* = 1.4 & 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 3.55 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.81 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.54 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.73 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 421 [M⁺].

Example 112

5-Bromo-3-[3-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.56 (s, 1H, NH), 11.00 (s, 1H, NH), 8.05 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 1.3 & 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.79 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.65 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.88 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 1.71 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 439 & 441 [M⁺-1] & [M⁺+1].

Example 114

3-(3-Dimethylcarbamoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-isoindol-1-ylmethylene)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-6-carboxylic acid

¹HNMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.60 (s, 1H, NH), 12.72 (br s, 1H, COOH), 11.05 (s, 1H, NH), 7.85 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.62 (dd, *J* = 1.3 & 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 3.03 (s, 6H, N(CH₃)₂), 2.81 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.55 (m, 2H, CH₂), 1.73 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂).

MS-EI *m/z* 379 [M⁺].

Example 115

4-Methyl-5-(5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.56 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.24 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.74 (d, J = 2.96 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (dd, J = 1.5 & 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (br m, 1H, NHCH₃), 7.03 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃).

MS-EI m/z 361 [M⁺].

Example 116

{[4-Methyl-5-(4-methyl-5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl]-amino}-acetic acid ethyl ester

4-Methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (lit. ref. D.O. Cheng, T. L. Bowman and E. LeGoff, J. Heterocyclic Chem.; 1976; 13; 1145-1147) was formylated using method A, hydrolysed using method B followed by amidation (method C) to give [(5-formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino]-acetic acid ethyl ester.

4-Methyl-5-methylaminosulfonyl-2-oxindole (50 mg, 0.21 mmol) was condensed with [(5-formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino]-acetic acid ethyl ester (100 mg, 0.42 mmol) and piperidine (0.1 mL) in ethanol (2 mL) to give 50 mg (52%) of the title compound.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.59 (s, 1H, NH), 11.29 (v.br. s, 1H, NH-CO), 8.33 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.83 (d, J = 3.11 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.71 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (br m, 1H, NHCH₃), 6.89 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H, OCH₂CH₃), 3.92 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H, GlyCH₂), 2.86 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.48 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.42 (d, J = 4.71 Hz, 3H, HNCH₃), 1.20 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H, OCH₂CH₃).

MS-EI m/z 460 [M⁺].

Example 117

{[4-Methyl-5-(5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl]-amino}-acetic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 5-methylaminosulfonyl-2-oxindole (0.06 g, 0.22 mmol), [(5-formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino]-acetic acid ethyl ester (0.075 g, 0.27 mmol) and piperidine (2 drops) in ethanol (5 mL) was heated in a sealed tube at 90°C for 12 hrs. After cooling, the precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol, triturated with dichloromethane/ether and dried to give 0.035 g (36%) of the title compound as a yellowish brown solid.

¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.6 (s, 1H, NH), 11 (v.br. s, 1H, NH-CO), 8.30 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H, CONHCH₂), 8.25 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.84 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 1.9 & 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (br m, 1H, NHCH₃), 7.04 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H),

4.11 (q, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2CH_3), 3.92 (d, $J = 5.7$ Hz, 2H, GlyCH_2), 2.55 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.41 (m, 3H, NCH_3), 1.20 (t, $J = 6.7$ Hz, 3H, OCH_2CH_3).

MS m/z 446 $[\text{M}^+]$.

Example 118

5 {[4-Methyl-5-(5-methylsulfamoyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl]-amino}-acetic acid

A mixture of [(5-formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carbonyl)-amino]-acetic acid ethyl ester (0.142 g, 0.59 mmol) and 1N NaOH (1.2 mL) in methanol (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction was concentrated and the residue was condensed with 5-methylaminosulfonyl-2-oxindole (0.13 g, 0.48 mmol) and piperidine (0.12 mL) in ethanol (12 mL) to give 0.11 g (52%) of the title compound.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.98 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, $J = 2$ & 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (m on br s, 2H), 6.97 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.41 (d, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 2H, CH_2NH), 2.54 (s, 3H, pyrrole- CH_3), 2.39 (s, 3H, ArCH_3).

15 MS m/z 417 $[\text{M}-1]^+$.

Example 120

5-Methyl-2-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.77 (br s, 1H, NH), 12.49 (s, 1H, COOH), 11.07 (s, 1H, NH), 8.39 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.43 (d, $J = 7.47$ Hz, 1H), 7.20 (t, $J = 7.47$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, $J = 7.47$ Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, $J = 7.47$ Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, $J = 1.53$ Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H, CH_3).

MS m/z 269 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Example 121

5-Methyl-2-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

25 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.79 (s, 1H, NH), 11.08 (s, 1H, NH), 8.31 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.45 (d, $J = 7.52$ Hz, 1H), 7.20 (t, $J = 7.52$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, $J = 7.52$ Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, $J = 7.52$ Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.26 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2CH_3), 2.33 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.32 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H, OCH_2CH_3).

MS m/z 297.1 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Example 122

30 2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.72 (s, 1H, NH), 11.16 (s, 1H, NH), 8.29 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.53 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, $J = 2.0$ & 8.05 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (t, $J = 8.05$ Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.28 (q, $J = 7.03$ Hz, 2H, OCH_2CH_3), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.33 (t, $J = 7.03$ Hz, 3H, OCH_2CH_3).

MS m/z 375 & 377 $[M+H]^+$

Example 123

2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.72(s, 1H, NH), 12.57 (s, 1H, COOH), 11.19 (s, 1H, NH), 8.36 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.51 (d, $J = 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 (dd, $J = 1.4$ & 8.17 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (t, $J = 8.17$ Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH_3).

MS m/z 347 & 349 $[M+H]^+$

Example 124

2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

10 (2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethyl)-amide

To a solution of 2-formyl-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (250 mg, 1.63 mmol) in dimethylformamide (3 mL) was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (376 mg, 1.2 equiv.), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (265 mg, 1.2 equiv.), triethylamine (0.45 mL, 2 equiv.) and 1-(2-aminoethyl)pyrrolidine (0.23 mL, 1.1 equiv.). After stirring at room temperature overnight, the reaction was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine (with extra salt) and extracted with 10% methanol in dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 130 mg of 2-formyl-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide.

A mixture of 5-bromo-2-oxindole (106 mg, 0.5 mmol), 2-formyl-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide (125 mg, 1 equiv.) and piperidine (0.2 mL) in ethanol (2 mL) was heated in a sealed tube at 80°C for 1 hr and then cooled. The precipitate which formed was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and ethyl acetate and dried to give the title compound as an orange solid.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 13.62 (s, 1H, NH), 11.06 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.56 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 8.15 (m, 1H, CONHCH_2), 7.48 (d, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.31 (dd, $J = 1.8$ & 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.60 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.35 (m, 2H, HNCH_2CH_2), 2.56 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H, HNCH_2CH_2), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.67 (m, 4H, $2 \times \text{CH}_2$).

MS m/z 443/ 445 $[M^+ \text{ and } M^++2]$.

Example 125

30 2-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-diethylaminoethyl)-amide

To a solution of 2-formyl-5-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (320 mg, 2.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide (3 mL) was added 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (483 mg, 1.2 equiv.), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (340 mg, 1.2 equiv.), triethylamine (0.59 mL, 2 equiv.) and N,N-diethylethylenediamine (0.32 mL, 1.1 equiv.). After stirring at room

temperature overnight, the reaction was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine (with extra salt) and extracted with 10% methanol in dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 2-formyl-5-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylaminoethyl)-amide.

5 A mixture of 5-bromo-2-oxindole (106 mg, 0.5 mmol), 2-formyl-5-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide (126 mg, 1 equiv.) and piperidine (0.2 mL) in ethanol (2 mL) was heated in a sealed tube at 80°C for 1 hr and then cooled. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and ethyl acetate and dried to give the title compound as an orange solid.

10 ¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 13.62 (s, 1H, NH), 11.11 (br s, 1H, NH), 8.54 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 8.1 (m, 1H, CONHCH₂), 7.49 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 2.2 & 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, *J* = 2.24 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (m, 2H, HNCH₂CH₂), 2.59 (m, 6H, 3xCH₂), 2.36 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.99 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).

MS *m/z* 445/ 447 [M⁺ and M⁺+2].

15 **Example 126**

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide

20 A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (266 mg, 2 mmol), 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide (530 mg, 2 mmol) and piperidine (1 drop) in ethanol was heated at 90°C for 2 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give 422 mg (55%) of the title compound as a light yellow solid.

25 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 13.7 (s, 1H, NH), 10.9 (s, 1H, NH), 7.88 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H, H-vinyl), 7.41 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H, NH), 7.13 (dt, *J* = 1.2 & 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (dt, *J* = 1.2 & 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (m, 2H), 2.48-2.55 (m, 6H), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.97 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂).
MS + ve APCI 381 [M⁺ + 1].

30

Example 127

5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide

35 A mixture of 5-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (335 mg, 2 mmol), 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide (530 mg, 2 mmol) and piperidine (1 drop) in ethanol was heated at 90°C for 2 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol and dried to give 565 mg (68%) of the title compound as an orange solid.

40

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.65 (s, 1H, NH), 11.0 (s, 1H, NH), 7.98 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H) 7.77 (s, 1H H-vinyl), 7.44 (t, NH), 7.13 (dd, *J* = 2, 1 & 8.4 Hz, 1H) 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (g, 2H), 2.48-2.53 (m, 6H), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 0.97 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂)

5 MS + ve APCI 415 [M⁺ + 1].

Example 128

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-ethyl)-amide

10

1,3-Dihydro-indol-2-one was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide to give the title compound.

MS + ve APCI 379 [M⁺ + 1].

15 Example 129

5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide

20 5-Fluoro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide to give the title compound.

MS + ve APCI 397 [M⁺ + 1].

Scale-up procedure:

25 5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (61 g), 5-fluoro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one (79 g), ethanol (300 mL) and pyrrolidine (32 mL) were refluxed for 4.5 hours. Acetic acid (24 mL) was added to the mixture and refluxing was continued for 30 minutes. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solids collected by vacuum filtration and washed twice with ethanol. The solids were stirred for 130 minutes in 40 % acetone in water (400 mL) containing 12 N hydrochloric acid (6.5 mL). The solids were collected by vacuum
30 filtration and washed twice with 40 % acetone in water. The solids were dried under vacuum to give 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (86 g, 79 % yield) as an orange solid. ¹H-NMR (dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ 2.48, 2.50 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 6.80, 6.88, 7.68, 7.72 (4xm, 4H, aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 12.12 (s, 1H, COOH), 13.82 (s, 1H, pyrrole NH). MS *m/z* 299 [M-1].

35 5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (100 g) and dimethylformamide (500 mL) were stirred and benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (221 g), 1-(2-aminoethyl)pyrrolidine (45.6 g) and triethylamine (93 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature. The solid product was collected by vacuum
40 filtration and washed with ethanol. The solids were slurry-washed by stirring in ethanol (500 mL) for one hour at 64 °C and cooled to room temperature. The solids were collected by

vacuum filtration, washed with ethanol, and dried under vacuum to give 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide (101.5 g, 77 % yield). ¹H-NMR (dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ 1.60 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.40, 2.44 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.50 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.57, 3.35 (2xm, 4H, 2XCH₂), 7.53, 7.70, 7.73, 7.76 (4xm, 4H, aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.67 (s, 1H, pyrrole NH). MS *m/z* 396 [M+1].

Example 130

5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide

5-Chloro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide to give the title compound.

MS + ve APCI 413 [M⁺ + 1].

Example 131

2,4-Dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)-amide

1,3-Dihydro-indol-2-one was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)amide to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.63 (s, 1H, NH), 10.90 (s, 1H, NH), 7.78 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H H-vinyl), 7.48 (t, 1H, NH), 7.13 (dt, 1H), 6.98 (dt, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (q, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.38 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (s, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂)
MS + ve APCI 353 [M⁺ + 1].

Example 132

5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)-amide

5-Fluoro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one was condensed with 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylaminoethyl)amide to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.68 (s, 1H, NH), 10.90 (s, 1H, NH), 7.76 (dd, *J* = 2.4 & 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H H-vinyl), 7.51 (t, 1H, NH), 6.93 (m, 1H), 6.84 (dd, *J* = 4.6 & 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (q, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.38 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (s, 6H, N(CH₂CH₃)₂)
MS + ve APCI 371 [M⁺ + 1].

Example 193

5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-ethylamino-ethyl)-amide

5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-ethylamino-ethyl)-amide (99 g), ethanol (400 mL), 5-fluoro-2-oxindole (32 g) and pyrrolidine (1.5 g) were refluxed for 3 hours with stirring. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solids collected by vacuum filtration. The solids were stirred in ethanol at 60 °C, cooled to room temperature and collected by vacuum filtration. The product was dried under vacuum to give 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-ethylamino-ethyl)-amide (75 g, 95 % yield). ¹H-NMR (dimethylsulfoxide-d₆) δ 1.03 (t, 3H, CH₃), 2.42, 2.44 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.56 (q, 2H, CH₂), 2.70, 3.30 (2xt, 4H, 2xCH₂), 6.85, 6.92, 7.58, 7.72, 7.76 (5xm, 5H, aromatic, vinyl and CONH), 10.90 (br s, 1H, CONH), 13.65 (br s, 1H, pyrrole NH). MS *m/z* 369 [M-1].

Example 195

5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethyl-N-oxoamino-ethyl)-amide

Method A:

5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide (598 mg) and dichloromethane (60 mL) in an ice bath were treated with 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (336 mg) and the mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was rotary evaporated and the residue suspended in methanol (20 mL). Water (20 mL) containing sodium hydroxide (240 mg) was added and the mixture stirred for one hour. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with 5 mL of water and dried under a vacuum to give 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethyl-N-oxoamino-ethyl)-amide (510 mg, 82 % yield) as an orange solid. ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 13.72 (br s, 1H, NH), 11.02 (br s, 1H, CONH), 9.81 (br s, 1H, CONH), 7.75 (dd, 1H, aromatic), 7.70 (s, 1H, aromatic), 6.93 (td, 1H, aromatic), 6.84 (m, 1H, aromatic), 3.63 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.29 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.14 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.47 (s, 1H, CH₃), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.64 (t, 6H, 2xCH₃). MS *m/z* 415 [M+1].

Method B:

5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide (10 g) was suspended in dichloromethane (100 mL) and cooled in an ice bath. 3-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid (13.1 g) was added with stirring and the mixture allowed to warm to room temperature and then stirred overnight. The mixture was rotary evaporated to dryness and chromatographed on a column of silica gel eluting with 20 % methanol in dichloromethane. Fractions containing product were combined and rotary evaporated to dryness to give 5-

formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethyl-N-oxoamino-ethyl)-amide (9 g, 83 % yield).

5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethyl-N-oxoamino-ethyl)-amide (9 g), 5-fluoro-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one ((9 g, 83 % yield)), and pyrrolidine ((9 g, 83 % yield (0.1 g) were refluxed in ethanol (30 mL) for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled in an ice bath and the precipitate collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethanol. The solids were stirred in ethyl acetate (30 mL), collected by vacuum filtration, washed with ethyl acetate and dried under vacuum to give 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethyl-N-oxoamino-ethyl)-amide (10.3 g 80 % yield) as an orange solid. ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 13.72 (br s, 1H, NH), 11.02 (br s, 1H, CONH), 9.81 (br s, 1H, CONH), 7.75 (dd, 1H, aromatic), 7.70 (s, 1H, aromatic), 6.93 (td, 1H, aromatic), 6.84 (m, 1H, aromatic), 3.63 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.29 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.14 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 2.47 (s, 1H, CH₃), 2.45 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.64 (t, 6H, 2xCH₃). MS *m/z* 415 [M+1].

Example 190

5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]-amide.

5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (120 mg, 0.4 mmol) was shaken with EDC, HCl (96 mg, 0.5 mmol), anhydrous 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole (68 mg, 0.5 mmol), and 2-(2-aminoethylpyridine purchased from Aldrich in anhydrous DMF (3 mL) for 2-3 days at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with 1M NaHCO₃ (1.5 ml), then with 8 ml of water. The precipitated crude product was collected by filtration, washed with water, dried and purified by crystallization or chromatography to give 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)-ethyl]amide.

Example 189

5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide.

Proceeding as described in previous example but substituting 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid with 5-[5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (127 mg) provided 5-[5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide.

Example 192

5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide.

Proceeding as described in Example 190 above but substituting 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid with 5-[5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (145 mg) provided 5-[5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide.

Example 191

5-[2-Oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide

Proceeding as described in Example 190 above but substituting 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid with 5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (113 mg) provided 5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide.

Example 203

5-[5-Cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide

Proceeding as described in Example 190 above but substituting 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid with 5-[5-cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (123 mg) provided 5-[5-cyano-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]amide.

Examples 142, 186, 187, 188 and 204

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 1-(2-aminoethyl)pyrrolidine, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc. provided the desired compounds.

Examples 143-147

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 1-(2-aminoethyl)imidazolin-2-one (prepared by heating dimethyl carbonate with bis(2-aminoethyl) amine (2 equivalents) in a sealed flask to 150 °C for 30 min., following the procedure described in U.S. Patent 2613212 (1950), to Rohm & Haas Co. The crude product was purified on silica using an eluent mixture chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 80:25:2) provided the desired compounds.

Examples 148-151 and 184

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 4-(2-aminoethyl)piperazine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester (prepared as follows: Piperazine-1-acetic acid ethyl ester (11.22 g) was treated with iodoacetonitrile (5.0 mL) in the presence of potassium carbonate (6.9 g) in ethyl acetate (260 mL) at 0 °C. After complete iodoacetonitrile addition (45 min), the reaction mixture was subsequently stirred at room temperature for 11 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrates evaporated. The residue was hydrogenated in a presence of cobalt boride (prepared from CoCl₂ and sodium borohydride) at room temperature at 50 psi for 2 days in ethanol. Filtration, evaporation and chromatographic purification using an eluent mixture chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 80:25:2 provided the desired amine (3.306 g) as a pale yellow oil) provided the desired compounds.

Example 152-153

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 2-[(2-aminoethylamino)]acetonitrile (prepared as follows: A solution of iodoacetonitrile (50 mmol) in ethyl alcohol (80 ml) was added to a solution of ethylene diamine (150 ml) in ethyl alcohol (60 ml) at 0 °C over a period of 30 minutes. The stirring was continued for another 1 hr at 0 °C, then at room temperature for 14 hours. 55 mmol of potassium carbonate was added, stirred for 30 minutes, filtered and the filtrate was concentrated at room temperature. The residue was purified on silica using an eluent mixture chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 80:15:1.5 to give 2-[(2-aminoethylamino)]acetonitrile (3.550 g) which was used immediately) provided the desired compounds.

Example 154-158

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 1-(3-aminopropyl)-azepin-2-one (prepared according to the procedure in Kraft A.: J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1, 6, 1999, 705-14, except that the hydrolysis of DBU was performed at 145 °C neat in a presence of lithium hydroxide (1 hr, 5 ml of DBU, 2 ml of water, 420 mg of lithium hydroxyde hydrate). Purification of the crude product on silica using an eluent mixture chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 80:40:4 provided 1-(3-aminopropyl)azepin-2-one (4.973g, 87 % yield)) provide the desired compounds.

Examples 133-135, 159 and 200

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with N-acetyl ethylene diamine, (prepared by heating a

mixture of ethyl acetate with ethylene diamine (1.5 equivalents) to 160 °C for 1 hr in a sealed vessel. The vacuum distillation provided the desired product in 56% yield. N-acetylene diamine is also available from Aldrich) provide the desired compounds.

Examples 146-140

5 Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 1-(3-aminopropyl)-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-one (prepared in the same way as 1-(3-aminopropyl)-azepin-2-one according to the procedure in Kraft A.: J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1, 6, 1999, 705-14: Briefly, 1,3,4,6,7,8-hexahydro-2H-pyrimido[1,2-a]pyrimidine (4.939 g), lithium hydroxide hydrate (918 mg) and 2 ml of water
10 was heated without a solvent in a sealed vessel to 145 °C for 1hr. The crude product was purified on a column of silica in chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 80:40:4 to give pure amine (5.265g, 94% yield).

Examples 141, 160-162 and 185

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but
15 substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 1-(2-aminoethyl)-piperazine-2-one (prepared as follows: Neat tert-butyldiphenylsilyl chloride (25 mL, 97.7 mmol) was added dropwise into a solution of DBU (19.5 ml, 130 mmol) and bis(2-aminoethyl)amine (4.32 mL, 40 mmol) in anhydrous dimethyl acetamide (80 mL) at room temperature upon cooling on water bath within 5 minutes. The mixture was stirred for 5 hours. Bromoacetic acid ethyl ester (6.70 mL, 60
20 mmol) was added neat upon cooling to room temperature. The reaction was stirred for 25 minutes, then evaporated on high vacuum. The residue was dissolved in methanol (200 ml), KHCO₃ (10g) and KF (12 g, 200 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 5 hours. 10g of Na₂CO₃ was added, stirred for 10 minutes, cooled and filtered. The filtrates were evaporated. The residue was extracted with hexanes (2 times 250 ml). The hexane-insoluble
25 material was dissolved in ethanol (60ml), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified on a column of silica in chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 80:40:4 to give pure amine (4.245g, 74% yield)) provided the desired compounds.

Examples 163-167

Proceeding as described in Examples 190, 189, 191, 192, and 203 above but
30 substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine with 3-[(2-aminoethyl)amino]propionitrile (prepared from ethylene diamine (150 mmol) and acrylonitrile (50 mmol) in THF at room temperature, as described in Israel, M. et al: J. Med Chem. 7, 1964, 710-16., provided the desired amine (4.294 g)) provided the desired compounds.

Example 168

5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

To a stirred yellow muddy mixture of 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (90 mg), DMF (0.8 mL) and TEA (0.084 mL) in a 20 mL reaction tube, was added BOP reagent (199 mg). The mixture became clear in 5 min. 2-(4-Methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethylamine¹ (51 mg) was added into the clear mixture. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature over night. Yellow solid products precipitated from the reaction system. Thin layer chromatography (10% methanol in methylene chloride) showed that all the starting material had been converted into the product. The solid was isolated by vacuum filtration and washed once with ethanol (1 mL). The solid was sonicated in diethyl ether (2 mL) for 20 min and collected by vacuum filtration. After drying under vacuum, 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide (79 mg, 62% yield) was obtained.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.13 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH₃), 2.41 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.47 (m, 8H, 4xCH₂), 3.30 (m, 2H, CH₂), 6.82 (dd, J=4.5, 8.7Hz, 1H), 6.91 (td, ²J=2.4, ³J=8.8Hz, 1H), 7.43 (t, J=5.6Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.75 (dd, J=2.8, 9.6Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.67 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 424.4 (M-1).

Example 169

5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide

Following the procedure in Example 168 above but substituting 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid with 5-[5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (95 mg, 0.3 mmol) gave 5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide (76 mg, 58%).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.13 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH₃), 2.42 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.48 (m, 8H, 4xCH₂), 3.30 (m, 2H, CH₂), 6.84 (d, J=8.0Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J=2.0, 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.44 (t, J=5.6Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.98 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.62 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 440.2 (M-1).

Example 170

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide

Following the procedure described in Example 168, but substituting 5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid with 5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid gave 5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide (39 mg, 54%) was obtained from SU011670 (54 mg, 0.15 mmol).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.14 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.41, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH₃), 2.42 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.48 (m, 8H, 4xCH₂), 3.31 (m, 2H, CH₂), 6.80 (d, J=8.0Hz, 1H), 7.23 (dd, J=2.0, 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.44 (t, J=5.6Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.99 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.61 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 486.6 (M).

Example 172

5-(2-Oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide

Following the procedure described in Example 168 above but substituting 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid SU014900 with 5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid gave 5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide, (136 mg, 84%) was obtained (112.8 mg, 0.4 mmol).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.13 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.39, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH₃), 2.42 (m, 2H, CH₂), 2.48 (m, 8H, 4xCH₂), 3.30 (t, 2H, CH₂), 6.86 (d, J=8.0Hz, 1H), 6.96 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (t, J=7.8Hz, 1H), 7.41 (t, J=5.4Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J=7.6Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.61 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 406.6 (M-1).

Example 171

5-[2-Oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl]amide

To a stirred yellow muddy mixture of 5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (112.8 mg, 0.4 mmol), DMF (0.5 mL) and triethylamine (0.111 mL) in a 20 mL reaction tube, was added BOP reagent (265 mg). The mixture became clear in 5 min. 2-(2,6-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethylamine (68.6 mg) (see., Tapia, L. Alonso-Cires, P. Lopez-Tudanca, R. Mosquera, L. Labeaga, A. Innerarity, A. Orjales, *J. Med. Chem.*, 1999, 42, 2870-2880) was added into the clear mixture. The resulting

solution was stirred at room temperature over night. Thin layer chromatography (10% methanol in methylene chloride) showed that all the starting material had been converted into the product. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and then purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{CH}_3\text{OH}=20/1-15/1$) followed by recrystallization to give 5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl]amide (83 mg, 50% yield).

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.15, 1.16 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH_3), 1.95 (t, $J=11.6\text{Hz}$, 2H, CH_2), 2.41, 2.47 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH_3), 2.50 (m, 2H, CH_2), 3.03 (d, $J=10\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.30 (m, 2H, CH_2), 6.86 (d, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$, 1H), 6.97 (t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.11 (t, $J=7.8\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.48 (t, $J=5.6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.62 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 422.2 ($M+1$).

Example 173

5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl]amide

Following the procedure described in Example 168 above the desired compound was obtained (60 mg, 0.2 mmol).

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 0.891, 0.907 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH_3), 1.49 (t, $J=10.4\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH_3), 2.41 (m, 2H, CH_2), 2.74 (m, 4H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 6.82 (dd, $J=4.5, 8.7\text{Hz}$, 1H), 6.90 (td, $^2J=2.4, ^3J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.42 (t, $J=5.6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.74 (dd, $J=4.6, 8.4\text{Hz}$, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.65 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 438.4 ($M-1$).

Example 174

5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl]amide

Following the procedure for Example 171 above the desired compound (31.2 mg, 34%) was obtained from 5-[5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (63 mg, 0.2 mmol).

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.15, 1.16 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH_3), 1.95 (t, $J=11.6\text{Hz}$, 2H, CH_2), 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2x CH_3), 2.50 (m, 2H, CH_2), 3.03 (d, $J=11.2\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.30 (m, 2H, CH_2), 6.85 (d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.11 (dd, $J=2.0, 8.0\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.52 (t, $J=5.6\text{Hz}$, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.99 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.63 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 456.2 ($M+1$).

Example 175

5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl]amide

Following the procedure described in Example 171 the desired compound (40 mg, 40%) was obtained from 5-[5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (74 mg, 0.2 mmol).

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.15, 1.16 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 1.95 (t, J=11.6Hz, 2H, CH₂), 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.50 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.03 (d, J=10.4Hz, 2H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.30 (m, 2H, CH₂), 6.81 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd, J=2.0, 8.4Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t, J=5.6Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.99 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.62 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 498.4 (M-1).

Example 205

(3Z)-3-[(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-methylidene]-1-[1-(4-methylpiperazinyl)methyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one

N-Methylpiperazine (10 g, 100 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of aqueous formaldehyde (10 g of 38% solution, 100 mmol) and 3-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, (2.38 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (100 mL). The solution heated at 60 °C for 1 h, concentrated to a low volume and the precipitate was filtered off, washed with methanol, and dried to give 2.38 g of the title compound, mp 160-164 °C. HPLC Rt 4.72 min. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.43 (br s, 4H), 2.70 (br s, 4H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 5.96 (d, 1H), 7.02-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.15 (dd, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd, 1H) and 13.0 (br s, 1H). Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₆N₄O: C, 71.97; H, 7.48; N, 15.99. Found: C, 71.75; H, 7.46; N, 15.87.

(3Z)-3-[(3,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-methylidene]-1-[1-(4-methylpiperazinyl)-methyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one was converted to a dihydrochloride salt.

Example 206

Synthesis of (3Z)-3-[(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-methylidene]-1-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one

Pyrrolidine (450 mg, 6.3 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of aqueous formaldehyde (500 mg of 38% solution, 6.0 mmol) and 3-(3,5-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylidene)-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one, (900 mg, 3.8 mmol) in methanol (50 mL). After 15 min, the solution was cooled to 0 °C and the precipitate was filtered off, washed with water, and dried to give 1.08 g of the title compound, mp 129-132 °C. HPLC Rt 4.87 min. ¹H NMR [(CD₃)₂SO] δ 1.65 (m, 4H), 2.32 9s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.62 (m, 4H), 4.72 (s, 2H) 6.07 (d, 1H), 7.00 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H) and 13.1 (br s, 1H). Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₃N₃O: C, 74.74; H, 7.21; N, 13.07. Found: C, 74.61; H, 7.25; N, 13.03.

Biological Examples**15 Protein kinase inhibitors of Formula (I):**

The following assays may be used to determine the level of activity and effect of the compounds of Formula (I) on one or more of the protein kinases (hereinafter PKs). Similar assays can be designed along the same lines for any PK using techniques well known in the art.

A. Assay Procedures.

Several of the assays described herein are performed in an ELISA (Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Sandwich Assay) format (Voller, *et al.*, 1980, "Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay," Manual of Clinical Immunology, 2d ed., Rose and Friedman, Am. Soc. Of Microbiology, Washington, D.C., pp. 359-371). The general procedure is as follows: a compound of Formula (I) is introduced to cells expressing the test kinase, either naturally or recombinantly, for a selected period of time after which, if the test kinase is a receptor, a ligand known to activate the receptor is added. The cells are lysed and the lysate is transferred to the wells of an ELISA plate previously coated with a specific antibody recognizing the substrate of the enzymatic phosphorylation reaction. Non-substrate components of the cell lysate are washed away and the amount of phosphorylation on the substrate is detected with an antibody specifically recognizing phosphotyrosine compared with control cells that were not contacted with a test compound.

The presently preferred protocols for conducting the ELISA experiments for specific PKs is provided below. However, adaptation of these protocols for determining the activity of compounds against other receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), as well as for cytoplasm tyrosine

kinases (CTKs) and serine threonine tyrosine kinases (STKs), is well within the scope of knowledge of those skilled in the art. Other assays described herein measure the amount of DNA made in response to activation of a test kinase, which is a general measure of a proliferative response. The general procedure for this assay is as follows: a compound is introduced to cells expressing the test kinase, either naturally or recombinantly, for a selected period of time after which, if the test kinase is a receptor, a ligand known to activate the receptor is added. After incubation at least overnight, a DNA labeling reagent such as 5-bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) or H^3 -thymidine is added. The amount of labeled DNA is detected with either an anti-BrdU antibody or by measuring radioactivity and is compared to control cells not contacted with a test compound.

GST-FLK-1 BIOASSAY

This assay analyzes the tyrosine kinase activity of GST-Flk1 on poly(glu,tyr) peptides.

Materials and Reagents:

1. Corning 96-well ELISA plates (Corning Catalog No. 5805-96).
2. poly(glu,tyr) 4:1, lyophilizate (Sigma Catalog # P0275).
3. Preparation of poly(glu,tyr)(pEY) coated assay plates: Coat 2 ug/well of poly(glu,tyr)(pEY) in 100 ul PBS, hold at room temperature for 2 hours or at 4°C overnight. Cover plates well to prevent evaporation.
4. PBS Buffer: for 1 L, mix 0.2 g KH_2PO_4 , 1.15 g Na_2HPO_4 , 0.2 g KCl and 8 g NaCl in approx. 900ml dH_2O . When all reagents have dissolved, adjust the pH to 7.2 with HCl. Bring total volume to 1 L with dH_2O .
5. PBST Buffer: to 1 L of PBS Buffer, add 1.0 ml Tween-20.
6. TBB - Blocking Buffer: for 1 L, mix 1.21 g TRIS, 8.77 g NaCl, 1 ml TWEEN-20 in approximately 900 ml dH_2O . Adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl. Add 10 g BSA, stir to dissolve. Bring total volume to 1 L with dH_2O . Filter to remove particulate matter.
7. 1% BSA in PBS: To make a 1x working solution, add 10 g BSA to approx. 990 ml PBS buffer, stir to dissolve. Adjust total volume to 1 L with PBS buffer, filter to remove particulate matter.
8. 50 mM Hepes pH 7.5.
9. GST-Flk1cd purified from sf9 recombinant baculovirus transformation (SUGEN, Inc.).
10. 4% DMSO in dH_2O .
11. 10 mM ATP in dH_2O .

12. 40 mM MnCl_2
13. Kinase Dilution Buffer (KDB): mix 10 ml Hepes (pH 7.5), 1 ml 5M NaCl, 40 μL 100 mM sodium orthovanadate and 0.4 ml of 5% BSA in dH_2O with 88.56 ml dH_2O .
- 5 14. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates, Applied Scientific Catalog # AS-72092
15. EDTA: mix 14.12 g ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) to approx. 70 ml dH_2O . Add 10 N NaOH until EDTA dissolves. Adjust pH to 8.0. Adjust total volume to 100 ml with dH_2O .
- 10 16. 1° Antibody Dilution Buffer: mix 10 ml of 5% BSA in PBS buffer with 89.5 ml TBST.
17. Anti-phosphotyrosine monoclonal antibody conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (PY99 HRP, Santa Cruz Biotech).
18. 2,2'-Azinobis(3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid (ABTS, Moss, Cat. No. ABST).
- 15 19. 10% SDS.

Procedure:

1. Coat Corning 96-well ELISA plates with 2 μg of polyEY peptide in sterile PBS as described in step 3 of Materials and Reagents.
- 20 2. Remove unbound liquid from wells by inverting plate. Wash once with TBST. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.
3. Add 100 μL of 1% BSA in PBS to each well. Incubate, with shaking, for 1 hr. at room temperature.
4. Repeat step 2.
- 25 5. Soak wells with 50 mM HEPES (pH 7.5) (150 μL /well).
6. Dilute test compound with dH_2O /4% DMSO to 4 times the desired final assay concentration in 96-well polypropylene plates.
7. Add 25 μL diluted test compound to ELISA plate. In control wells, place 25 μL of dH_2O /4% DMSO.
- 30 8. Add 25 μL of 40 mM MnCl_2 with 4x ATP (2 μM) to each well.
9. Add 25 μL 0.5M EDTA to negative control wells.
10. Dilute GST-Flk1 to 0.005 μg (5 ng)/well with KDB.
11. Add 50 μL of diluted enzyme to each well.
12. Incubate, with shaking, for 15 minutes at room temperature.

13. Stop reaction by adding 50 µl of 250 mM EDTA (pH 8.0).
14. Wash 3X with TBST and pat plate on paper towel to remove excess liquid.
15. Add 100 µl per well anti-phosphotyrosine HRP conjugate, 1:5,000 dilution in antibody dilution buffer. Incubate, with shaking, for 90 min. at room temperature.
16. Wash as in step 14.
17. Add 100 µl of room temperature ABTS solution to each well.
18. Incubate, with shaking, for 10 to 15 minutes. Remove any bubbles.
19. Stop reaction by adding 20 µl of 10% SDS to each well.
20. Read results on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader with test filter at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.

PYK2 BIOASSAY

This assay is used to measure the *in vitro* kinase activity of HA epitope-tagged full length pyk2 (FL.pyk2-HA) in an ELISA assay.

15 Materials and reagents:

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates.
2. 12CA5 monoclonal anti-HA antibody (SUGEN, Inc.)
3. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline (Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB)
4. TBST Buffer: for 1 L, mix 8.766 g NaCl, 6.057 g TRIS and 1 ml of 0.1% Triton X-100 in approx. 900 ml dH₂O. Adjust pH to 7.2, bring volume to 1 L.
5. Blocking Buffer: for 1 L, mix 100 g 10% BSA, 12.1 g 100 mM TRIS, 58.44 g 1M NaCl and 10 mL of 1% TWEEN-20.
6. FL.pyk2-HA from sf9 cell lysates (SUGEN, Inc.).
7. 4% DMSO in MilliQue H₂O.
8. 10 mM ATP in dH₂O.
9. 1M MnCl₂.
10. 1M MgCl₂.
11. 1M Dithiothreitol (DTT).
12. 10X Kinase buffer phosphorylation: mix 5.0 ml 1M Hepes (pH 7.5), 0.2 ml 1M MnCl₂, 1.0 ml 1 M MgCl₂, 1.0 ml 10% Triton X-100 in 2.8 ml dH₂O. Just prior to use, add 0.1 ml 1M DTT.
13. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
14. 500 mM EDTA in dH₂O.

15. Antibody dilution buffer: for 100 mL, 1 mL 5% BSA/PBS and 1 mL 10% Tween-20 in 88 mL TBS.
16. HRP-conjugated anti-Ptyr PY99), Santa Cruz Biotech Cat. No. SC-7020.
17. ABTS, Moss, Cat. No. ABST-2000.
- 5 18. 10% SDS.

Procedure:

1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5 µg per well 12CA5 anti-HA antibody in 100 µl PBS. Store overnight at 4°C.
2. Remove unbound HA antibody from wells by inverting plate. Wash plate with dH₂O. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.
- 10 3. Add 150 µl Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate, with shaking, for 30 min at room temperature.
4. Wash plate 4x with TBS-T.
5. Dilute lysate in PBS (1.5 µg lysate/100 µl PBS).
- 15 6. Add 100 µl of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 1 hr.
7. Wash as in step 4.
8. Add 50 µl of 2X kinase Buffer to ELISA plate containing captured pyk2-HA.
9. Add 25 µL of 400 µM test compound in 4% DMSO to each well. For control wells use 4% DMSO alone.
- 20 10. Add 25 µL of 0.5 M EDTA to negative control wells.
11. Add 25 µl of 20 µM ATP to all wells. Incubate, with shaking, for 10 minutes.
12. Stop reaction by adding 25 µl 500 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) to all wells.
13. Wash as in step 4.
14. Add 100 µL HRP conjugated anti-Ptyr diluted 1:6000 in Antibody Dilution Buffer to each well. Incubate, with shaking, for 1 hr. at room temperature.
- 25 15. Wash plate 3X with TBST and 1X with PBS.
16. Add 100 µL of ABST solution to each well.
17. If necessary, stop the development reaction by adding 20 µL 10% SDS to each well.
- 30 18. Read plate on ELISA reader with test filter at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.

FGFR1 BIOASSAY

This assay is used to measure the *in vitro* kinase activity of FGF1-R in an ELISA assay.

Materials and Reagents:

1. Costar 96-well Elisa plates (Corning Catalog # 3369).
2. Poly(Glu-Tyr) (Sigma Catalog # PO275).
3. PBS (Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB)
- 5 4. 50 mM Hepes Buffer Solution.
5. Blocking Buffer (5% BSA/PBS).
6. Purified GST-FGFR1 (SUGEN, Inc.)
7. Kinase Dilution Buffer.
Mix 500 µl 1M Hepes (GIBCO), 20 µl 5% BSA/PBS, 10 µl 100mM sodium
10 orthovanadate and 50 µl 5M NaCl.
8. 10mM ATP
9. ATP/MnCl₂ phosphorylation mix: mix 20 µL ATP, 400 µL 1M MnCl₂ and 9.56
ml dH₂O.
10. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates (Applied Scientific Catalog #
15 AS-72092).
11. 0.5M EDTA.
12. 0.05% TBST
Add 500 µL TWEEN to 1 liter TBS.
13. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum (SUGEN, Inc.).
- 20 14. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (Biosource, Catalog # ALI0404).
15. ABTS Solution.
16. ABTS/H₂O₂ solution.

Procedure:

- 25 1. Coat Costar 96 well ELISA plates with 1 µg per well Poly(Glu,Tyr) in 100µl
PBS. Store overnight at 4° C.
2. Wash coated plates once with PBS.
3. Add 150 µL of 5%BSA/PBS Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate, with
shaking, for 1 hr. room temperature.
- 30 4. Wash plate 2x with PBS, then once with 50mM Hepes. Pat plates on a paper
towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
5. Add 25µL of 0.4 mM test compound in 4% DMSO or 4% DMSO alone
(controls) to plate.
6. Dilute purified GST-FGFR1 in Kinase Dilution Buffer (5 ng kinase/50ul
KDB/well).

7. Add 50 μ L of diluted kinase to each well.
8. Start kinase reaction by adding 25 μ L/well of freshly prepared ATP/Mn⁺⁺ (0.4 ml 1M MnCl₂, 40 μ L 10 mM ATP, 9.56 ml dH₂O), freshly prepared).
9. This is a fast kinase reaction and must be stopped with 25 μ L of 0.5M EDTA in a manner similar to the addition of ATP.
10. Wash plate 4x with fresh TBST.
11. Make up Antibody Dilution Buffer: Per 50 ml:
Mix 5 ml of 5% BSA, 250 μ L of 5% milk and 50 μ L of 100mM sodium vanadate, bring to final volume with 0.05% TBST.
12. Add 100 μ L per well of anti-phosphotyrosine (1:10000 dilution in ADB).
Incubate, with shaking for 1 hr. at room temperature.
13. Wash as in step 10.
14. Add 100 μ L per well of Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:6000 dilution in ADB). Incubate, with shaking for 1 hr. at room temperature.
15. Wash as in step 10 and then with PBS to remove bubbles and excess TWEEN.
16. Add 100 μ L of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.
17. Incubate, with shaking, for 10 to 20 minutes. Remove any bubbles.
18. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 elisa reader: test filter at 410 nM, reference filtrate 630 nM.

20 EGFR BIOASSAY

This assay is used to the *in vitro* kinase activity of FGF1-R in an ELISA assay.

Materials and Reagents:

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates.
2. SUMO1 monoclonal anti-EGFR antibody (SUGEN, Inc.).
3. PBS
4. TBST Buffer
5. Blocking Buffer: for 100 ml, mix 5.0 g Carnation Instant Non-fat Milk® with 100 ml of PBS.
6. A431 cell lysate (SUGEN, Inc.).
7. TBS Buffer:
8. TBS + 10% DMSO: for 1L, mix 1.514 g TRIS, 2.192 g NaCl and 25 ml DMSO; bring to 1 liter total volume with dH₂O.
9. ATP (Adenosine-5'-triphosphate, from Equine muscle, Sigma Cat. No. A-5394), 1.0 mM solution in dH₂O. This reagent should be made up immediately prior to

use and kept on ice.

10. 1.0 mM MnCl_2 .
11. ATP/ MnCl_2 phosphorylation mix: to make 10 ml, mix 300 μl of 1 mM ATP, 500 μl MnCl_2 and 9.2 ml dH_2O . Prepare just prior to use, keep on ice.
- 5 12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
13. EDTA.
14. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum (SUGEN, Inc.).
15. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat. No. ALI0404).
16. ABTS.
- 10 17. 30% Hydrogen peroxide.
- 11 18. ABTS/ H_2O_2 .
19. 0.2 M HCl.

Procedure:

- 15 1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5 μg SUMO1 in 100 μl PBS per well, store overnight at 4° C.
2. Remove unbound SUMO1 from wells by inverting plate to remove liquid. Wash 1x with dH_2O . Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.
3. Add 150 μl of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate, with shaking, for 30 min. at room temperature.
- 20 4. Wash plate 3x with deionized water, then once with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
5. Dilute lysate in PBS (7 μg lysate/100 μl PBS).
6. Add 100 μl of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 1 hr.
7. Wash plates as in 4, above.
- 25 8. Add 120 μl TBS to ELISA plate containing captured EGFR.
9. Dilute test compound 1:10 in TBS, place in well
10. Add 13.5 μl diluted test compound to ELISA plate. To control wells, add 13.5 μl TBS in 10% DMSO.
11. Incubate, with shaking, for 30 minutes at room temperature.
- 30 12. Add 15 μl phosphorylation mix to all wells except negative control well. Final well volume should be approximately 150 μl with 3 μM ATP/5 mM MnCl_2 final concentration in each well. Incubate with shaking for 5 minutes.
13. Stop reaction by adding 16.5 μl of EDTA solution while shaking. Shake for additional 1 min.

14. Wash 4x with deionized water, 2x with TBST.
15. Add 100 µl anti-phosphotyrosine (1:3000 dilution in TBST) per well. Incubate, with shaking, for 30-45 min. at room temperature.
16. Wash as in 4, above.
- 5 17. Add 100 µl Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:2000 dilution in TBST) to each well. Incubate with shaking for 30 min. at room temperature.
18. Wash as in 4, above.
19. Add 100 µl of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.
- 10 20. Incubate 5 to 10 minutes with shaking. Remove any bubbles.
21. If necessary, stop reaction by adding 100 µl 0.2 M HCl per well.
22. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader: test filter at 410 nM, reference filter at 630 nM.

PDGFR BIOASSAY

- 15 This assay is used to the *in vitro* kinase activity of FGF1-R in an ELISA assay.

Materials and Reagents:

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates
2. 28D4C10 monoclonal anti-PDGFR antibody (SUGEN, Inc.).
3. PBS.
- 20 4. TBST Buffer.
5. Blocking Buffer (same as for EGFR bioassay).
6. PDGFR-β expressing NIH 3T3 cell lysate (SUGEN, Inc.).
7. TBS Buffer.
8. TBS + 10% DMSO.
- 25 9. ATP.
10. MnCl₂.
11. Kinase buffer phosphorylation mix: for 10 ml, mix 250 µl 1M TRIS, 200 µl 5M NaCl, 100 µl 1M MnCl₂ and 50µl 100 mM Triton X-100 in enough dH₂O to make 10 ml.
- 30 12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
13. EDTA.
14. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum (SUGEN, Inc.).
15. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat. No. ALI0404).
16. ABTS.

17. Hydrogen peroxide, 30% solution.
18. ABTS/H₂O₂.
19. 0.2 M HCl.

Procedure:

- 5 1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5 µg 28D4C10 in 100 µl PBS per well, store overnight at 4° C.
2. Remove unbound 28D4C10 from wells by inverting plate to remove liquid. Wash 1x with dH₂O. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.
- 10 3. Add 150 µl of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate for 30 min. at room temperature with shaking.
4. Wash plate 3x with deionized water, then once with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
5. Dilute lysate in HNTG (10 µg lysate/100 µl HNTG).
- 15 6. Add 100 µl of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 60 min.
7. Wash plates as described in Step 4.
8. Add 80 µl working kinase buffer mix to ELISA plate containing captured PDGFR.
9. Dilute test compound 1:10 in TBS in 96-well polypropylene plates.
- 20 10. Add 10 µl diluted test compound to ELISA plate. To control wells, add 10 µl TBS + 10% DMSO. Incubate with shaking for 30 minutes at room temperature.
11. Add 10 µl ATP directly to all wells except negative control well (final well volume should be approximately 100 µl with 20 µM ATP in each well.) Incubate 30 minutes with shaking.
- 25 12. Stop reaction by adding 10 µl of EDTA solution to each well.
13. Wash 4x with deionized water, twice with TBST.
14. Add 100 µl anti-phosphotyrosine (1:3000 dilution in TBST) per well. Incubate with shaking for 30-45 min. at room temperature.
15. Wash as in Step 4.
- 30 16. Add 100 µl Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:2000 dilution in TBST) to each well. Incubate with shaking for 30 min. at room temperature.
17. Wash as in Step 4.
18. Add 100 µl of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.

19. Incubate 10 to 30 minutes with shaking. Remove any bubbles.
20. If necessary stop reaction with the addition of 100 μ l 0.2 M HCl per well.
21. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader with test filter at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.

5 CELLULAR HER-2 KINASE ASSAY

This assay is used to measure HER-2 kinase activity in whole cells in an ELISA format.

Materials and Reagents:

1. DMEM (GIBCO Catalog #11965-092).
2. Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS, GIBCO Catalog #16000-044), heat inactivated in a water bath for 30 min. at 56° C
3. Trypsin (GIBCO Catalog #25200-056).
4. L-Glutamine (GIBCO Catalog #25030-081)
5. HEPES (GIBCO Catalog #15630-080).
6. Growth Media
- 15 Mix 500 ml DMEM, 55 ml heat inactivated FBS, 10 ml HEPES and 5.5 ml L-Glutamine.
7. Starve Media
- Mix 500 ml DMEM, 2.5 ml heat inactivated FBS, 10 ml HEPES and 5.5 ml L-Glutamine.
- 20 8. PBS.
9. Flat Bottom 96-well Tissue Culture Micro Titer Plates (Corning Catalog # 25860).
10. 15 cm Tissue Culture Dishes (Corning Catalog #08757148).
11. Corning 96-well ELISA Plates.
- 25 12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
13. Costar Transfer Cartridges for the Transtar 96 (Costar Catalog #7610).
14. SUMO 1: monoclonal anti-EGFR antibody (SUGEN, Inc.).
15. TBST Buffer.
16. Blocking Buffer : 5% Carnation Instant Milk® in PBS.
- 30 17. EGF Ligand: EGF-201, Shinko American, Japan. Suspend powder in 100 μ L of 10mM HCl. Add 100 μ L 10mM NaOH. Add 800 μ L PBS and transfer to an Eppendorf tube, store at -20°C until ready to use.
18. HNTG Lysis Buffer

For Stock 5X HNTG, mix 23.83 g Hepes, 43.83 g NaCl, 500 ml glycerol and 100 ml Triton X-100 and enough dH₂O to make 1 L of total solution.

For 1X HNTG*, mix 2 ml HNTG, 100 µL 0.1M Na₃VO₄, 250 µL 0.2M Na₄P₂O₇ and 100 µL EDTA.

- 5 19. EDTA.
20. Na₃VO₄. To make stock solution, mix 1.84 g Na₃VO₄ with 90 ml dH₂O. Adjust pH to 10. Boil in microwave for one minute (solution becomes clear). Cool to room temperature. Adjust pH to 10. Repeat heating/cooling cycle until pH remains at 10.
- 10 21. 200 mM Na₄P₂O₇.
22. Rabbit polyclonal antiserum specific for phosphotyrosine (anti-Ptyr antibody, SUGEN, Inc.).
23. Affinity purified antiserum, goat anti-rabbit IgG antibody, peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat # ALI0404).
- 15 24. ABTS Solution.
25. 30 % Hydrogen peroxide solution.
26. ABTS/H₂O₂.
27. 0.2 M HCl.

Procedure:

- 20 1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with SUMO1 at 1.0 ug per well in PBS, 100 ul final volume/well. Store overnight at 4°C.
2. On day of use, remove coating buffer and wash plate 3 times with dH₂O and once with TBST buffer. All washes in this assay should be done in this manner, unless otherwise specified.
- 25 3. Add 100 ul of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate plate, with shaking, for 30 min. at room temperature. Just prior to use, wash plate.
4. Use EGFr/HER-2 chimera/3T3-C7 cell line for this assay.
5. Choose dishes having 80-90 % confluence. Collect cells by trypsinization and centrifuge at 1000 rpm at room temperature for 5 min.
- 30 6. Resuspend cells in starve medium and count with trypan blue. Viability above 90% is required. Seed cells in starve medium at a density of 2,500 cells per well, 90 ul per well, in a 96 well microtiter plate. Incubate seeded cells overnight at 37° under 5% CO₂.
7. Start the assay two days after seeding.

8. Test compounds are dissolved in 4% DMSO. Samples are then further diluted directly on plates with starve-DMEM. Typically, this dilution will be 1:10 or greater. All wells are then transferred to the cell plate at a further 1:10 dilution (10µl sample and media into 90 µl of starve media. The final DMSO concentration should be 1% or lower. A standard serial dilution may also be used.
9. Incubate under 5% CO₂ at 37°C for 2 hours.
10. Prepare EGF ligand by diluting stock EGF (16.5 µM) in warm DMEM to 150 nM.
11. Prepare fresh HNTG* sufficient for 100 ul per well; place on ice.
12. After 2 hour incubation with test compound, add prepared EGF ligand to cells, 50 ul per well, for a final concentration of 50 nM. Positive control wells receive the same amount of EGF. Negative controls do not receive EGF. Incubate at 37° C for 10 min.
13. Remove test compound, EGF, and DMEM. Wash cells once with PBS.
14. Transfer HNTG* to cells, 100 ul per well. Place on ice for 5 minutes. Meanwhile, remove blocking buffer from ELISA plate and wash.
15. Scrape cells from plate with a micropipettor and homogenize cell material by repeatedly aspirating and dispensing the HNTG* lysis buffer. Transfer lysate to a coated, blocked, washed ELISA plate. Or, use a Costar transfer cartridge to transfer lysate to the plate.
16. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for 1 hr.
17. Remove lysate, wash. Transfer freshly diluted anti-Ptyr antibody (1:3000 in TBST) to ELISA plate, 100 ul per well.
18. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature, for 30 min.
19. Remove anti-Ptyr antibody, wash. Transfer freshly diluted BIOSOURCE antibody to ELISA plate(1:8000 in TBST, 100 ul per well).
20. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for 30 min.
21. Remove BIOSOURCE antibody, wash. Transfer freshly prepared ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to ELISA plate, 100 ul per well.
22. Incubate, with shaking, for 5-10 minutes. Remove any bubbles.
23. Stop reaction with the addition of 100ul of 0.2M HCl per well.
24. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader with test filter set at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.

CDK2/CYCLIN A ASSAY

This assay is used to measure the *in vitro* serine/threonine kinase activity of human cdk2/cyclin A in a Scintillation Proximity Assay (SPA).

Materials and Reagents.

- 5 1. Wallac 96-well polyethylene terephthalate (flexi) plates (Wallac Catalog # 1450-401).
2. Amersham Redivue [$\gamma^{33}\text{P}$] ATP (Amersham catalog #AH 9968).
3. Amersham streptavidin coated polyvinyltoluene SPA beads (Amersham catalog #RPNQ0007). The beads should be reconstituted in PBS without magnesium or
- 10 4. Activated cdk2/cyclin A enzyme complex purified from Sf9 cells (SUGEN, Inc.).
5. Biotinylated peptide substrate (Debtide). Peptide biotin-X-PKTPKKAKKL is dissolved in dH₂O at a concentration of 5 mg/ml.
- 15 6. Peptide/ATP Mixture: for 10 ml, mix 9.979 ml dH₂O, 0.00125 ml "cold" ATP, 0.010 ml Debtide and 0.010 ml $\gamma^{33}\text{P}$ ATP. The ultimate concentration per well will be 0.5 μM "cold" ATP, 0.1 μg Debtide and 0.2 μCi $\gamma^{33}\text{P}$ ATP.
7. Kinase buffer: for 10 ml, mix 8.85 ml dH₂O, 0.625 ml TRIS(pH 7.4), 0.25 ml 1M MgCl₂, 0.25 ml 10% NP40 and 0.025 ml 1M DTT, added fresh just prior to
- 20 8. 10 mM ATP in dH₂O.
9. 1M Tris, pH adjusted to 7.4 with HCl.
10. 1M MgCl₂.
11. 1M DTT.
- 25 12. PBS (Gibco Catalog # 14190-144).
13. 0.5M EDTA.
14. Stop solution: For 10 ml, mix 9.25 ml PBS, 0.005 ml 100 mM ATP, 0.1 ml 0.5 M EDTA, 0.1 ml 10% Triton X-100 and 1.25 ml of 20 mg/ml SPA beads.

Procedure:

- 30 1. Prepare solutions of test compounds at 5x the desired final concentration in 5% DMSO. Add 10 μl to each well. For negative controls, use 10 μl 5% DMSO alone in wells.
2. Dilute 5 μl of cdk2/cyclin A solution with 2.1 ml 2x kinase buffer.
3. Add 20 μl enzyme to each well.

4. Add 10 μ L of 0.5 M EDTA to the negative control wells.
5. To start kinase reaction, add 20 μ L of peptide/ATP mixture to each well.
Incubate for 1 hr. without shaking.
6. Add 200 μ l stop solution to each well.
- 5 7. Hold at least 10 min.
8. Spin plate at approx. 2300 rpm for 3-5 min.
9. Count plate using Trilux or similar reader.

MET TRANSPHOSPHORYLATION ASSAY

- 10 This assay is used to measure phosphotyrosine levels on a poly(glutamic acid:tyrosine (4:1)) substrate as a means for identifying agonists/antagonists of met transphosphorylation of the substrate:

Materials and Reagents:

- 15 1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates, Corning Catalog # 25805-96.
2. Poly(glu, tyr) 4:1, Sigma, Cat. No; P 0275.
3. PBS, Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB
4. 50 mM HEPES
5. Blocking Buffer: Dissolve 25 g Bovine Serum Albumin, Sigma Cat. No A-7888, in 500 ml PBS, filter through a 4 μ m filter.
- 20 6. Purified GST fusion protein containing the Met kinase domain, Sugen, Inc.
7. TBST Buffer.
8. 10% aqueous (MilliQue H₂O) DMSO.
9. 10 mM aqueous (dH₂O) Adenosine-5'-triphosphate, Sigma Cat. No. A-5394.
- 25 10. 2X Kinase Dilution Buffer: for 100 ml, mix 10 mL 1M HEPES at pH 7.5 with 0.4 mL 5% BSA/PBS, 0.2 mL 0.1 M sodium orthovanadate and 1 mL 5M sodium chloride in 88.4 mL dH₂O.
11. 4X ATP Reaction Mixture: for 10 mL, mix 0.4 mL 1 M manganese chloride and 0.02 mL 0.1 M ATP in 9.56 mL dH₂O.
- 30 12. 4X Negative Controls Mixture: for 10 mL, mix 0.4 mL 1 M manganese chloride in 9.6 mL dH₂O.
13. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates, Applied Scientific Catalog # S-72092
14. 500 mM EDTA.

15. Antibody Dilution Buffer: for 100 mL, mix 10 mL 5% BSA/PBS, 0.5 mL 5% Carnation Instant Milk® in PBS and 0.1 mL 0.1 M sodium orthovanadate in 88.4 mL TBST.
16. Rabbit polyclonal antophosphotyrosine antibody, Sugen, Inc.
- 5 17. Goat anti-rabbit horseradish peroxidase conjugated antibody, Biosource, Inc.
18. ABTS Solution: for 1 L, mix 19.21 g citric acid, 35.49 g Na₂HPO₄ and 500 mg ABTS with sufficient dH₂O to make 1 L.
19. ABTS/H₂O₂: mix 15 mL ABST solution with 2μL H₂O₂ five minutes before use.
- 10 20. 0.2 M HCl

Procedure:

1. Coat ELISA plates with 2 μg Poly(Glu-Tyr) in 100 μL PBS, store overnight at 4 ° C.
2. Block plate with 150 μL of 5% BSA / PBS for 60 min.
- 15 3. Wash plate twice with PBS, once with 50 mM Hepes buffer pH 7.4.
4. Add 50 μl of the diluted kinase to all wells. (Purified kinase is diluted with Kinase Dilution Buffer. Final concentration should be 10 ng/well.)
5. Add 25 μL of the test compound (in 4% DMSO) or DMSO alone (4% in dH₂O) for controls to plate.
- 20 6. Incubate the kinase/compound mixture for 15 minutes.
7. Add 25 μL of 40 mM MnCl₂ to the negative control wells.
8. Add 25 μL ATP/ MnCl₂ mixture to the all other wells (except the negative controls). Incubate for 5 min.
9. Add 25 μL 500 mM EDTA to stop reaction.
- 25 10. Wash plate 3x with TBST.
11. Add 100 μL rabbit polyclonal anti-Ptyr diluted 1:10,000 in Antibody Dilution Buffer to each well. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for one hour.
12. Wash plate 3x with TBST.
13. Dilute Biosource HRP conjugated anti-rabbit antibody 1: 6,000 in Antibody Dilution buffer. Add 100 μL per well and incubate at room temperature, with shaking, for one hour.
- 30 14. Wash plate 1X with PBS.
15. Add 100 μl of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.

16. If necessary, stop the development reaction with the addition of 100 μ l of 0.2M HCl per well.
17. Read plate on Dynatech MR7000 elisa reader with the test filter at 410 nM and the reference filter at 630 nM.

5 IGF-1 TRANSPHOSPHORYLATION ASSAY

This assay is used to measure the phosphotyrosine level in poly(glutamic acid:tyrosine)(4:1) for the identification of agonists/antagonists of gst-IGF-1 transphosphorylation of a substrate.

Materials and Reagents:

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates.
- 10 2. Poly (Glu-tyr) (4:1), Sigma Cat. No. P 0275.
3. PBS, Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB.
4. 50 mM HEPES
5. TBB Blocking Buffer: for 1 L, mix 100 g BSA, 12.1 g TRIS (pH 7.5), 58.44 g sodium chloride and 10 mL 1%TWEEN-20.
- 15 6. Purified GST fusion protein containing the IGF-1 kinase domain (Sugen, Inc.)
7. TBST Buffer: for 1 L, mix 6.057 g Tris, 8.766 g sodium chloride and 0.5 ml TWEEN-20 with enough dH₂O to make 1 liter.
8. 4% DMSO in Milli-Q H₂O.
9. 10 mM ATP in dH₂O.
- 20 10. 2X Kinase Dilution Buffer: for 100 mL, mix 10 mL 1 M HEPES (pH 7.5), 0.4 mL 5% BSA in dH₂O, 0.2 mL 0.1 M sodium orthovanadate and 1 mL 5 M sodium chloride with enough dH₂O to make 100 mL.
11. 4X ATP Reaction Mixture: for 10 mL, mix 0.4 mL 1 M MnCl₂ and 0.008 mL 0.01 M ATP and 9.56 mL dH₂O.
- 25 12. 4X Negative Controls Mixture: mix 0.4 mL 1 M manganese chloride in 9.60 mL dH₂O.
13. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
14. 500 mM EDTA in dH₂O.
15. Antibody Dilution Buffer: for 100 mL, mix 10 mL 5% BSA in PBS, 0.5 mL 5% Carnation Instant Non-fat Milk® in PBS and 0.1 mL 0.1 M sodium
- 30 orthovanadate in 88.4 mL TBST.
16. Rabbit Polyclonal antiphosphotyrosine antibody, Sugan, Inc.
17. Goat anti-rabbit HRP conjugated antibody, Biosource.
18. ABTS Solution.

20. ABTS/H₂O₂: mix 15 mL ABTS with 2 µL H₂O₂ 5 minutes before using.
21. 0.2 M HCl in dH₂O.

Procedure:

1. Coat ELISA plate with 2.0 µg / well Poly(Glu, Tyr) 4:1 (Sigma P0275) in 100 µl PBS. Store plate overnight at 4° C.
2. Wash plate once with PBS.
3. Add 100 µl of TBB Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate plate for 1 hour with shaking at room temperature.
4. Wash plate once with PBS, then twice with 50 mM Hepes buffer pH 7.5.
5. Add 25 µL of test compound in 4% DMSO (obtained by diluting a stock solution of 10 mM test compound in 100% DMSO with dH₂O) to plate.
6. Add 10.0 ng of gst-IGF-1 kinase in 50 µl Kinase Dilution Buffer) to all wells.
7. Start kinase reaction by adding 25µl 4X ATP Reaction Mixture to all test wells and positive control wells. Add 25µl 4X Negative Controls Mixture to all negative control wells. Incubates for 10 minutes with shaking at room temperature.
8. Add 25µl 0.5M EDTA (pH 8.0) to all wells.
9. Wash plate 4x with TBST Buffer.
10. Add rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine antisera at a dilution of 1:10,000 in 100µl Antibody Dilution Buffer to all wells. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for 1 hour.
11. Wash plate as in step 9.
12. Add 100 µL Biosource anti-rabbit HRP at a dilution of 1:10,000 in Antibody dilution buffer to all wells. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for 1 hour.
13. Wash plate as in step 9, follow with one wash with PBS to reduce bubbles and excess Tween-20.
14. Develop by adding 100µl/well ABTS/H₂O₂ to each well.
15. After about 5 minutes, read on ELISA reader with test filter at 410 nm and referenced filter at 630 nm.

BRDU INCORPORATION ASSAYS

The following assays use cells engineered to express a selected receptor and then evaluate the effect of a compound of interest on the activity of ligand-induced DNA synthesis by determining BrdU incorporation into the DNA.

The following materials, reagents and procedure are general to each of the following BrdU incorporation assays. Variances in specific assays are noted.

Materials and Reagents:

1. The appropriate ligand.
- 5 2. The appropriate engineered cells.
3. BrdU Labeling Reagent: 10 mM, in PBS (pH 7.4)(Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
4. FixDenat: fixation solution (ready to use)(Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
5. Anti-BrdU-POD: mouse monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
- 10 6. TMB Substrate Solution: tetramethylbenzidine (TMB, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
7. PBS Washing Solution : 1X PBS, pH 7.4.
8. Albumin, Bovine (BSA), fraction V powder (Sigma Chemical Co., USA).

General Procedure:

- 15 1. Cells are seeded at 8000 cells/well in 10% CS, 2 mM Gln in DMEM, in a 96 well plate. Cells are incubated overnight at 37°C in 5% CO₂.
2. After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum-starved in serum free medium (0% CS DMEM with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
- 20 3. On day 3, the appropriate ligand and the test compound are added to the cells simultaneously. The negative control wells receive serum free DMEM with 0.1% BSA only; the positive control cells receive the ligand but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared in serum free DMEM with ligand in a 96 well plate, and serially diluted for 7 test concentrations.
- 25 4. After 18 hours of ligand activation, diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 in DMEM, 0.1% BSA) is added and the cells are incubated with BrdU (final concentration=10 µM) for 1.5 hours.
5. After incubation with labeling reagent, the medium is removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. FixDenat solution is added (50 µl/well) and the plates are incubated at room temperature for 45 minutes on a plate shaker.
- 30 6. The FixDenat solution is thoroughly removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. Milk is added (5% dehydrated milk in PBS, 200 µl/well) as a blocking solution and the plate is incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.

7. The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:200 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added (50 µl/well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.
- 5 8. The antibody conjugate is thoroughly removed by decanting and rinsing the wells 5 times with PBS, and the plate is dried by inverting and tapping on a paper towel.
9. TMB substrate solution is added (100 µl/well) and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker until color development is sufficient for photometric detection.
- 10 10. The absorbance of the samples are measured at 410 nm (in "dual wavelength" mode with a filter reading at 490 nm, as a reference wavelength) on a Dynatech ELISA plate reader.

EGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay

15 Materials and Reagents:

1. Mouse EGF, 201 (Toyobo Co., Ltd., Japan).
2. 3T3/EGFRc7.

EGF-Induced Her-2-driven BrdU Incorporation Assay

Materials and Reagents:

- 20 1. Mouse EGF, 201 (Toyobo Co., Ltd., Japan).
2. 3T3/EGFr/Her2/EGFr (EGFr with a Her-2 kinase domain).

EGF-Induced Her-4-driven BrdU Incorporation Assay

Materials and Reagents:

- 25 1. Mouse EGF, 201 (Toyobo Co., Ltd., Japan).
2. 3T3/EGFr/Her4/EGFr (EGFr with a Her-4 kinase domain).

PDGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay

Materials and Reagents:

1. Human PDGF B/B (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
2. 3T3/EGFRc7.

30 FGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay

Materials and Reagents:

1. Human FGF2/bFGF (Gibco BRL, USA).
2. 3T3c7/EGFr

IGF1-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

1. Human, recombinant (G511, Promega Corp., USA)
2. 3T3/IGF1r.

5 Insulin-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

1. Insulin, crystalline, bovine, Zinc (13007, Gibco BRL, USA).
2. 3T3/H25.

HGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**10 Materials and Reagents:**

1. Recombinant human HGF (Cat. No. 249-HG, R&D Systems, Inc. USA).
2. BxPC-3 cells (ATCC CRL-1687).

Procedure:

1. Cells are seeded at 9000 cells/well in RPMI 10% FBS in a 96 well plate. Cells
15 are incubated overnight at 37°C in 5% CO₂.
2. After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum starved in
100 µl serum-free medium (RPMI with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
3. On day 3, 25 µl containing ligand (prepared at 1 µg/ml in RPMI with 0.1%
BSA; final HGF conc. is 200 ng/ml) and test compounds are added to the cells.
20 The negative control wells receive 25 µl serum-free RPMI with 0.1% BSA
only; the positive control cells receive the ligand (HGF) but no test compound.
Test compounds are prepared at 5 times their final concentration in serum-free
RPMI with ligand in a 96 well plate, and serially diluted to give 7 test
concentrations. Typically, the highest final concentration of test compound is
25 100 µM, and 1:3 dilutions are used (i.e. final test compound concentration range
is 0.137-100 µM).
4. After 18 hours of ligand activation, 12.5 µl of diluted BrdU labeling reagent
(1:100 in RPMI, 0.1% BSA) is added to each well and the cells are incubated
with BrdU (final concentration is 10 µM) for 1 hour.
- 30 5. Same as General Procedure.
6. Same as General Procedure.
7. The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once
with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:100 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added

(100 µl/well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.

8. Same as General Procedure.
9. Same as General Procedure.
10. Same as General Procedure.

HUV-EC-C Assay

This assay is used to measure a compound's activity against PDGF-R, FGF-R, VEGF, aFGF or Flk-1/KDR, all of which are naturally expressed by HUV-EC cells.

DAY 0

1. Wash and trypsinize HUV-EC-C cells (human umbilical vein endothelial cells, (American Type Culture Collection, catalogue no. 1730 CRL). Wash with Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline (D-PBS, obtained from Gibco BRL, catalogue no. 14190-029) 2 times at about 1 ml/10 cm² of tissue culture flask. Trypsinize with 0.05% trypsin-EDTA in non-enzymatic cell dissociation solution (Sigma Chemical Company, catalogue no. C-1544).
The 0.05% trypsin is made by diluting 0.25% trypsin/1 mM EDTA (Gibco, catalogue no. 25200-049) in the cell dissociation solution. Trypsinize with about 1 ml/25-30 cm² of tissue culture flask for about 5 minutes at 37°C. After cells have detached from the flask, add an equal volume of assay medium and transfer to a 50 ml sterile centrifuge tube (Fisher Scientific, catalogue no. 05-539-6).
2. Wash the cells with about 35 ml assay medium in the 50 ml sterile centrifuge tube by adding the assay medium, centrifuge for 10 minutes at approximately 200x g, aspirate the supernatant, and resuspend with 35 ml D-PBS. Repeat the wash two more times with D-PBS, resuspend the cells in about 1 ml assay medium/15 cm² of tissue culture flask. Assay medium consists of F12K medium (Gibco BRL, catalogue no. 21127-014) and 0.5% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum. Count the cells with a Coulter Counter® (Coulter Electronics, Inc.) and add assay medium to the cells to obtain a concentration of 0.8-1.0 x 10⁵ cells/ml.
3. Add cells to 96-well flat-bottom plates at 100 µl/well or 0.8-1.0 x 10⁴ cells/well, incubate ~24h at 37°C, 5% CO₂.

DAY 1

1. Make up two-fold test compound titrations in separate 96-well plates, generally 50 µM on down to 0 µM. Use the same assay medium as mentioned in day 0, step 2 above. Titrations are made by adding 90 µl/well of test compound at 200 µM (4X the final well concentration) to the top well of a particular plate column. Since the stock test compound is usually 20 mM in DMSO, the 200 µM drug concentration contains 2% DMSO.

A diluent made up to 2% DMSO in assay medium (F12K + 0.5% fetal bovine serum) is used as diluent for the test compound titrations in order to dilute the test compound but keep the DMSO concentration constant. Add this diluent to the remaining wells in the column at 60 μ l/well. Take 60 μ l from the 120 μ l of 200 μ M test compound dilution in the top well of the column and mix with the 60 μ l in the second well of the column. Take 60 μ l from this well and mix with the 60 μ l in the third well of the column, and so on until two-fold titrations are completed. When the next-to-the-last well is mixed, take 60 μ l of the 120 μ l in this well and discard it. Leave the last well with 60 μ l of DMSO/media diluent as a non-test compound-containing control. Make 9 columns of titrated test compound, enough for triplicate wells each for: (1) VEGF (obtained from Pepro Tech Inc., catalogue no. 100-200), (2) endothelial cell growth factor (ECGF) (also known as acidic fibroblast growth factor, or aFGF) (obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemica, catalogue no. 1439 600), or, (3) human PDGF B/B (1276-956, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and assay media control. ECGF comes as a preparation with sodium heparin.

2. Transfer 50 μ l/well of the test compound dilutions to the 96-well assay plates containing the $0.8-1.0 \times 10^4$ cells/100 μ l/well of the HUV-EC-C cells from day 0 and incubate ~2 h at 37° C, 5% CO₂.

3. In triplicate, add 50 μ l/well of 80 μ g/ml VEGF, 20 ng/ml ECGF, or media control to each test compound condition. As with the test compounds, the growth factor concentrations are 4X the desired final concentration. Use the assay media from day 0 step 2 to make the concentrations of growth factors. Incubate approximately 24 hours at 37°C, 5% CO₂. Each well will have 50 μ l test compound dilution, 50 μ l growth factor or media, and 100 μ l cells, which calculates to 200 μ l/well total. Thus the 4X concentrations of test compound and growth factors become 1X once everything has been added to the wells.

DAY 2

1. Add ³H-thymidine (Amersham, catalogue no. TRK-686) at 1 μ Ci/well (10 μ l/well of 100 μ Ci/ml solution made up in RPMI media + 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum) and incubate ~24 h at 37°C, 5% CO₂. RPMI is obtained from Gibco BRL, catalogue no. 11875-051.

DAY 3

1. Freeze plates overnight at -20°C.

DAY 4

Thaw plates and harvest with a 96-well plate harvester (Tomtec Harvester 96®) onto filter mats (Wallac, catalogue no. 1205-401), read counts on a Wallac Betaplate™ liquid

scintillation counter.

TABLE 2 shows the results of biological testing of some exemplary compounds of Formula (I). The results are reported in terms of IC₅₀, the micromolar (μ M) concentration of the compound being tested which causes a 50% change in the activity of the target PKT compared to the activity of the PTK in a control to which no test compound has been added. Specifically, the results shown indicate the concentration of a test compound needed to cause a 50% reduction of the activity of the target PTK. Bioassays which have been or can be used to evaluate compounds are described in detail below.

TABLE 2

Example	bio nkGST IC ₅₀ (μ M)	bio FGFR1 IC ₅₀ (μ M)	bio PDGF IC ₅₀ (μ M)	bio EGF IC ₅₀ (μ M)	cell EGF IC ₅₀ (μ M)	Her2 Kinase IC ₅₀ (μ M)	cdk2spa C50 (μ M)	bio pyk2 IC ₅₀ (μ M)
1	57.68	15.16	>100	>100	>100			>100
2	>100		>100	>100	>100			
3	9.85	9.62	>100	>100	>100			>100
4	3.57	>20	>100	>100	>100	>100		
5	8.3	16.06	>100	>100	>100	>100		
6	4.04		>100	3.26	7.82	2.43		
7	7.74		>100	5.07	9.8	4.24		
8	12.1		>100	51.34	20.08	5.5		
9	0.96		>100	>100	>100	16.38		
10	5.72		>100	94.04	15.86	8.06		
11	9.77		>100	>100	>100	>100		
12	>20		21.46	>100		27.73		
13	>20		81.92	8.17		2.66		
14	13.01		42.41	>100		66.02		
15	>20		>100	>100		98.61		
16	>20		98.06	>100		23.32		
17	8.25	2.47	94.35	0.83	11.47	15.94	>10	
18	2.67			2.57	9.23	4.99		
19	7.5			6.86	34.18	8.37		
20	11.53			>100	41.16	8		
21	7.18		>100	40.34		27.69		
22	>20		>100	>100		87.67		
23	>20		>100	36.64		4.05		
24			>100	16.84		5.31		
25	12.55		>100	23.48		7.9		
26	16.03		66.87	34.67		10.04		
27			>100	26.5		3.91		

Example	bio nkGST IC50 (μ M)	bio FGFR1 IC50 (μ M)	bio PDGF IC50 (μ M)	bio EGF IC50 (μ M)	cell EGF IC50 (μ M)	Her2 Kinase IC50 (μ M)	cdk2spa C50 (μ M)	bio pyk2 IC50 (μ M)
28	4.5		71.27	53.66		2.67		
29	10.12		>100	26.72		3.98		
30	9.4		>100	18.69		4.1		
31	>50		>100	9.83		47.19		
32	45.74		5.94	>100		>100		
34	>50		>100	>100		>100		
35	>20		>100	80.4		54.14		
36	>20		>100	>100		>100		
37	0.22		3.06	10.78	9.84	1.4		
38	4.17		3.06	6.04	8.97	2.16		
39	3.38		4.69	3.67	14.54	3.53		
40	4.5		7.9	6.52		6.27		
42	0.1		0.12	11.95	74.55	20.43		
43	1.12		8.38	>100	37.33	53.37		
44	<0.05		0.02	20.73	67.46	6.99		
45	1.71		>100	>100	29.95	>100		
46	30.62		6.18	>100	>100	>100		
47	0.08	1.56	0.06	11.42	41.54	8.4	>20	1.05
48	0.006	0.3	<0.78	17.88	21.58	7.93		0.09
49			<0.78	>100	43.86	>100		
50			<0.78	>100	20.34	>100		
51	0.006	1.66	0.01	18.1	21.61	23.24	16.69	0.35
52	0.08	1.26	<0.78	12.53	>100	>100	10.66	0.45
53			<0.78	>100	>100	>100		
54	1.98		<0.78	23.88	9.76	7.02		
55	0.27		0.53	6.03	35.99	77.82		
56	2.32		3.19	>100	10.03	7.11		
57	0.06		7.98	>100	9.97	6.94		
58			21.14	>100	>100	>100		
59			<0.78	>100	>100	>100		
60			<0.78	>100	>100	>100		
61			<0.78	>100	>100	>100		
62	8.00		8.32	>100	>100	>100		
63	0.21		<0.78	8.59	>100	>100		
64	0.55		<0.78	30.49	>100	>100		
65	0.37		<0.05	>100	74.36	15.97		
66	<0.05			>100	11.84	2.76		
67	0.39		24.77	31.38	19.79	2.56		

Example	bio flkGST IC50 (μ M)	bio FGFR1 IC50 (μ M)	bio PDGF IC50 (μ M)	bio EGF IC50 (μ M)	cell EGF IC50 (μ M)	Her2 Kinase IC50 (μ M)	cdk2spa C50 (μ M)	bio pyk2 IC50 (μ M)
68	1.16		0.03	>100	23.52	34.13		
69	0.3		56.55	>100	97.54	>100		
70	0.09	1.50	0.0030	10.57	6.42	7.99	12.62	0.63
71	15.21		22.5	>100		9.91		
72	6.06		10.54	>100	39.94	9.65		
73	5.95		14.12	>100	39.5	8.59		
74	1.2		0.09	46.75		>100		
75	2.7		61.55	>100		>100		
76	3.33		19.18	5.11		3.01		
77	0.49		25.01	>100		>100		
78	1.94		70.62	9.33		4.25		
79	1.49		>100	27.39		>100		
80	0.13	4.29	0.001	>100		50.19	17.19	0.28
81	0.21		0.18	>100		>100		
82	2.03	7.69	6.88	>100		>100		0.31
83	0.34	0.41	9.46	2.18		86.9		0.008
84	1.38		12.51	67.2		5.86		0.006
85	0.2	0.8	2.59	>100		3.76		
86	1.45	1.3	19.6	41.8		>100		3.58
87	3.27	7.56	6.46	>100		9.1		0.17
88	0.35	1.18	8.06	2.36		>100		0.09
89	7.84		47.58	8.53	9.67	15.97		
115	7.3		7.48	>100		>100	0.006	
116	>20		>100	>100		>100	<0.0005	
117	0.91		12.9	>100		>100	0.006	
118	1.93		1.2	>100		>100	0.002	
119	1.38		61.63	>100		>100	<0.0005	

IN VIVO ANIMAL MODELS

XENOGRAFT ANIMAL MODELS

- 5 The ability of human tumors to grow as xenografts in athymic mice (e.g., Balb/c, nu/nu) provides a useful *in vivo* model for studying the biological response to therapies for human tumors. Since the first successful xenotransplantation of human tumors into athymic mice, (Rygaard and Povlsen, 1969, *Acta Pathol. Microbial. Scand.* 77:758-760), many different human tumor cell lines (e.g., mammary, lung, genitourinary, gastro-intestinal, head and neck,
- 10 glioblastoma, bone, and malignant melanomas) have been transplanted and successfully grown

in nude mice. The following assays may be used to determine the level of activity, specificity and effect of the different compounds of Formula (I).

Three general types of assays are useful for evaluating compounds of Formula (I): cellular/catalytic, cellular/biological and *in vivo*. The object of the cellular/catalytic assays is to determine the effect of a compound of Formula (I) on the ability of a TK to phosphorylate tyrosines on a known substrate in a cell. The object of the cellular/biological assays is to determine the effect of a compound of Formula (I) on the biological response stimulated by a TK in a cell. The object of the *in vivo* assays is to determine the effect of a compound of Formula (I) in an animal model of a particular disorder such as cancer.

10 Suitable cell lines for subcutaneous xenograft experiments include C6 cells (glioma, ATCC # CCL 107), A375 cells (melanoma, ATCC # CRL 1619), A431 cells (epidermoid carcinoma, ATCC # CRL 1555), Calu 6 cells (lung, ATCC # HTB 56), PC3 cells (prostate, ATCC # CRL 1435), SKOV3TP5 cells and NIH 3T3 fibroblasts genetically engineered to overexpress EGFR, PDGFR, IGF-1R or any other test kinase. The following protocol can be
15 used to perform xenograft experiments:

Female athymic mice (BALB/c, nu/nu) are obtained from Simonsen Laboratories (Gilroy, CA). All animals are maintained under clean-room conditions in Micro-isolator cages with Alpha-dri bedding. They receive sterile rodent chow and water ad libitum.

20 Cell lines are grown in appropriate medium (for example, MEM, DMEM, Ham's F10, or Ham's F12 plus 5% - 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 2 mM glutamine (GLN)). All cell culture media, glutamine, and fetal bovine serum are purchased from Gibco Life Technologies (Grand Island, NY) unless otherwise specified. All cells are grown in a humid atmosphere of 90-95% air and 5-10% CO₂ at 37°C. All cell lines are routinely subcultured twice a week and are negative for mycoplasma as determined by the Mycotect method (Gibco).

25 Cells are harvested at or near confluency with 0.05% Trypsin-EDTA and pelleted at 450 x g for 10 min. Pellets are resuspended in sterile PBS or media (without FBS) to a particular concentration and the cells are implanted into the hindflank of the mice (8 - 10 mice per group, 2 - 10 x 10⁶ cells/animal). Tumor growth is measured over 3 to 6 weeks using venier calipers. Tumor volumes are calculated as a product of length x width x height unless
30 otherwise indicated. P values are calculated using the Students t-test. Test compounds of Formula (I) in 50 - 100 µL excipient (DMSO, or VPD:D5W) can be delivered by IP injection at different concentrations generally starting at day one after implantation.

TUMOR INVASION MODEL

The following tumor invasion model has been developed and may be used for the evaluation of therapeutic value and efficacy of the compounds of Formula (I) identified to selectively inhibit KDR/FLK-1 receptor.

5 **Procedure**

Eight week old nude mice (female) (Simonsen Inc.) are used as experimental animals. Implantation of tumor cells can be performed in a laminar flow hood. For anesthesia, Xylazine/Ketamine Cocktail (100 mg/kg ketamine and 5 mg/kg Xylazine) are administered intraperitoneally. A midline incision is done to expose the abdominal cavity
10 (approximately 1.5 cm in length) to inject 10^7 tumor cells in a volume of 100 μ l medium. The cells are injected either into the duodenal lobe of the pancreas or under the serosa of the colon. The peritoneum and muscles are closed with a 6-0 silk continuous suture and the skin is closed by using wound clips. Animals are observed daily.

Analysis

15 After 2-6 weeks, depending on gross observations of the animals, the mice are sacrificed, and the local tumor metastases to various organs (lung, liver, brain, stomach, spleen, heart, muscle) are excised and analyzed (measurement of tumor size, grade of invasion, immunochemistry, *in situ* hybridization determination, etc.).

C-KIT ASSAY

20 This assay is used to detect the level of c-kit tyrosine phosphorylation.

MO7E (human acute myeloid leukemia) cells were serum starved overnight in 0.1% serum. Cells were pre-treated with the compound of Formula (I) (concurrent with serum starvation), prior to ligand stimulation. Cells were stimulated with 250 ng/ml rh-SCF for 15 minutes. Following stimulation, cells were lysed and immunoprecipitated with an anti-c-kit
25 antibody. Phosphotyrosine and protein levels were determined by Western blotting.

MTT PROLIFERATION ASSAY

MO7E cells were serum starved and pre-treated with a compound of Formula (I) as described for the phosphorylation experiments. Cells were plated @ 4×10^5 cells/well in a 96 well dish, in 100 μ l RPMI + 10% serum. rh-SCF (100 ng/mL) was added and the plate
30 was incubated for 48 hours. After 48 hours, 10 μ l of 5 mg/ml MTT [3-(4, 5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2, 5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide) was added and allowed to incubate for 4 hours. Acid isopropanol (100 μ l of 0.04N HCl in isopropanol) was added and the optical density was measured at a wavelength of 550 nm.

APOPTOSIS ASSAY

MO7E cells were incubated +/- SCF and +/- compound of Formula (I) in 10% FBS with rh-GM-CSF(10ng/mL) and rh-IL-3 (10ng/mL). Samples were assayed at 24 and 48 hours. To measure activated caspase-3, samples were washed with PBS and permeabilized with ice-cold 70% ethanol. The cells were then stained with PE-conjugated polyclonal rabbit anti-active caspase-3 and analyzed by FACS. To measure cleaved PARP, samples were lysed and analyzed by western blotting with an anti-PARP antibody.

Additional assays

Additional assays which may be used to evaluate the compounds of Formula (I) include, without limitation, a bio-flk-1 assay, an EGF receptor-HER2 chimeric receptor assay in whole cells, a bio-src assay, a bio-lck assay and an assay measuring the phosphorylation function of raf. The protocols for each of these assays may be found in U. S. Application Ser. No. 09/099,842, which is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, herein.

Measurement of Cell Toxicity

Therapeutic compounds should be more potent in inhibiting receptor tyrosine kinase activity than in exerting a cytotoxic effect. A measure of the effectiveness and cell toxicity of a compound can be obtained by determining the therapeutic index, i.e., IC_{50}/LD_{50} . IC_{50} , the dose required to achieve 50% inhibition, can be measured using standard techniques such as those described herein. LD_{50} , the dosage which results in 50% toxicity, can also be measured by standard techniques as well (Mossman, 1983, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 65:55-63), by measuring the amount of LDH released (Korzeniewski and Callewaert, 1983, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 64:313, Decker and Lohmann-Matthes, 1988, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 115:61), or by measuring the lethal dose in animal models. Compounds with a large therapeutic index are preferred. The therapeutic index should be greater than 2, preferably at least 10, more preferably at least 50.

B. Example of Cellular Assay Results Using 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80).

To confirm the potency of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) detected in biochemical assays(*vide infra*), the ability of said compound to inhibit ligand-dependent RTK phosphorylation was evaluated in cell-based assays using NIH-3T3 mouse cells engineered to overexpress Flk-1 or human PDGFR β . 5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) inhibited VEGF-dependent Flk-1 tyrosine phosphorylation with an IC_{50} value

of approximately 0.03 μM . This value is similar to the 0.009 μM K_i value determined for inhibition of Flk-1 by 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) determined in biochemical assays. This indicates that 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) readily penetrates into cells. Consistent with the biochemical data (*vide infra*) indicating that 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) had comparable activity against Flk-1 and PDGFR β , it was also found that it inhibited PDGF-dependent receptor phosphorylation in cells with an IC_{50} value of approximately 0.03 μM . The ability of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) to inhibit c-kit, a closely related RTK that binds stem cell factor (SCF), was determined using MO7E cells that express this receptor. In these cells, 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) inhibited SCF-dependent c-kit phosphorylation with an IC_{50} value of 0.01–0.1 μM . This compound also inhibited SCF-stimulated c-kit phosphorylation in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) blasts isolated from the peripheral blood of patients.

In addition to testing the ability of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) to inhibit ligand-dependent receptor phosphorylation in cells, its effect on ligand-dependent proliferative response of cells was also examined *in vitro* (see Table 4). In these studies, cells quiesced by overnight serum starvation were induced to undergo DNA synthesis upon addition of the appropriate mitogenic ligand. As shown in Table 3, 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) inhibited the PDGF-induced proliferation of NIH-3T3 cells overexpressing PDGFR β or PDGFR α with IC_{50} values 0.031 and 0.069 μM , respectively, and the SCF-induced proliferation of MO7E cells with an IC_{50} value of 0.007 μM .

30

TABLE 3

Receptor	Biochemical	Cellular IC ₅₀	
	K _i ¹ (μM)	Receptor Phosphorylation (μM)	Ligand-dependent Proliferation (μM)
Flk-1/KDR	0.009	0.03 ²	0.004 ³
PDGFRα	0.008	0.03 ⁴	0.031 ⁴
PDGFRβ	ND	ND	0.069 ⁵
FGFR	0.83	ND	0.7 ³
c-kit	ND	0.01-0.1 ⁶	0.007 ⁶
ND = Not Determined ¹ Determined using recombinant enzyme ² Determined using serum-starved NIH-3T3 cells expressing Flk-1 ³ Determined using serum-starved HUVECs ⁴ Determined using serum-starved NIH-3T3 cells expressing PDGFR□ ⁵ Determined using serum-starved NIH-3T3 cells expressing PDGFR□ ⁶ Determined using serum-starved MO7E cells			

5 As shown in Table 3, there is a general agreement between the biochemical and cellular activities of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) supporting the conclusion that this compound crosses cellular membranes. Further, it can be concluded that the cellular responses are a result of the activity of compound 80 against the indicated target. In contrast, when tested in the presence of complete growth medium *in vitro*, substantially higher concentrations of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) (>10 μM) were required to inhibit the growth of a variety of human tumor cells (*see* Table 4). This indicates that the compound did not directly inhibit the growth of these cells at concentrations required to inhibit ligand-dependent receptor phosphorylation and cell proliferation.

TABLE 4

Cell Line	Origin	IC ₅₀ (μM)	LD ₅₀ (μM)
HT29	Colon carcinoma	10	22
A549	Lung carcinoma	9.5	22
NCI-H460	NSC lung carcinoma	8.9	20
SF767T	Glioma	7.9	14
A431	Epidermoid carcinoma	6.0	18

20 Briefly, the results shown in Table 4 were obtained by incubating cells for 48 hr in complete growth medium in the presence of serial dilutions 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-

ethyl)amide. At the end of the growth period, the relative number of cells was determined. IC₅₀ values were calculated as the concentration of compound that inhibited the growth of cells by 50% relative to untreated cells. LD₅₀ values were calculated as the concentration of compound that caused a 50% reduction in the number of cells relative to those at the start of the experiment.

A more relevant cell-based assay in which to evaluate the anti-angiogenic potential of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) is the *in vitro* mitogenesis assay using human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) as a model system for the endothelial cell proliferation critical to the angiogenic process. In this assay, a mitogenic response, measured as an increase in DNA synthesis, is induced in serum-starved HUVECs upon addition of VEGF or FGF. In these cells, 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) inhibited the VEGF- and FGF-induced mitogenic response in a dose-dependent manner with IC₅₀ values of 0.004 μ M and 0.7 μ M, respectively, when compound was present throughout the 48-hr assay.

Briefly, the aforementioned results were obtained using Serum-starved HUVECs that were incubated with mitogenic concentrations of VEGF (100 ng/ml) or FGF (30 ng/ml) in the presence of serial dilutions of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) for 24 hrs. The mitogenic response during the following 24 hrs. in the presence of ligand and inhibitor was quantitated by measurement of DNA synthesis based on incorporation of bromodeoxyuridine into cellular DNA.

In separate experiments, compound 80 inhibited the VEGF-dependent phosphorylation of ERK 1/2 (p42/44MAP kinase), an early downstream target of Flk-1/KDR, in a dose-dependent manner. The inhibitory activity of compound 80 was also shown to be long-lasting in this system; inhibiting VEGF-dependent phosphorylation of ERK 1/2 for as long as 48 hours after removal of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) from the medium following a short (2 hr) exposure to micromolar concentrations of the compound.

VEGF has been recognized to be an important survival factor for endothelial cells. Since 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) inhibits the VEGF-dependent mitogenic response of HUVECs, the effect of the compound on HUVEC survival was investigated. In these experiments, cleavage of the caspase 3 substrate poly-ADP-ribosyl

polymerase (PARP) was used as a readout for apoptosis. HUVECs cultured in serum-free conditions for 24 hours exhibited substantial levels of PARP cleavage, as detected by the accumulation of the 23 kDa PARP cleavage fragment. This was largely prevented by the addition of VEGF to the cell medium, indicating that VEGF acts as a survival factor in this assay. 5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) has been shown to inhibit KDR signaling. Accordingly, 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) inhibited VEGF-mediated HUVEC survival in a dose-dependent manner. Thus, these data indicate that compound 80 induced apoptosis in endothelial cells in culture in the presence of VEGF.

C. *In vivo* Efficacy Studies

i. Efficacy Against Established Tumor Xenografts

The *in vivo* efficacy of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) was studied in subcutaneous (SC) xenograft models using human tumor cells implanted into the hindflank region of athymic mice. Following implantation, tumors were allowed to become established to a size of 100–550 mm³ prior to starting oral treatment with the compound.

Daily oral administration of compound 80 caused a dose-dependent inhibition of A431 tumor growth when treatment was initiated after tumors had grown to a size of 400 mm³. Statistically significant ($P < 0.05$) inhibition of tumor growth was seen at doses of 40 mg/kg/day (74% inhibition) and 80 mg/kg/day (84% inhibition) (see Table 6). In preliminary experiments, a higher (160 mg/kg/day) dose of the compound was not more efficacious against established A431 tumors than the 80 mg/kg/day dose. In addition, mice treated at the 160 mg/kg/day dose of the compound lost body weight, indicating that the higher dose was not as well tolerated. Similar results were obtained in an experiment in which A431 tumors were only allowed to reach 100 mm³ in size (see Table 4): In this second experiment, complete regression of the tumors occurred in six of the eight animals treated at the 80 mg/kg/day for 21 days. In these six animals, the tumors did not regrow during a 110-day observation period following the end of treatment. In the two animals in which the tumors regrew to a large size (2000–3000 mm³), the tumors regressed in response to a second round of treatment with compound 80. Importantly, in all efficacy experiments, 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) at 80 mg/kg/day has been well tolerated, even when dosed continuously for more than 100 days.

TABLE 5

Initial Tumor Volume (mm ³)	Compound ¹ (mg/kg/day)	% Inhibition (day)	P-Value
400	80	84 (36)	0.001
	40	74 (36)	0.003
	20	51 (36)	0.130
100	80	93 (40)	0.002
	40	75 (40)	0.015
	10	61 (40)	0.059
¹ Compound 80.			

5 Briefly, the results shown in Table 5 were obtained using A431 cells (0.5 x 10⁶ cells/mouse) which were implanted SC into the hindflank region of athymic mice. Daily oral administration of 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) in a Cremophore-based vehicle or vehicle control began when tumors reached the indicated average volume. Tumors
10 were measured using vernier calipers and tumor volume was calculated as the product of length x width x height. P-values were calculated by comparing the size of the tumors for animals that were treated with compound 80 (n=8) to those of animals that were treated with a vehicle (n=16) on the last day of the experiment, using the two-tailed Student's t-test.

The efficacy compound 80 against established human tumors of different origins was
15 determined using Colo205 (colon carcinoma), SF763T (glioma), and NCI-H460 (non-small cell lung carcinoma) xenografts (*see* Table 6). These experiments were conducted using 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) administered orally at 80 mg/kg/day; a dose that was effective and well tolerated.

TABLE 6

	Tumor Type	Initial Tumor Volume (mm ³)	% Inhibition (day)	P-Value
A431 ¹	Epidermoid	100	93 (40)	0.002
A431 ¹	Epidermoid	400	84 (36)	0.001
Colo205	Colon	370	77 (54)	0.028
NCI-H460	Lung	300	61 (54)	0.003
SF763T	Glioma	550	53 (30)	0.001
¹ Data are from experiment reported in Table 5.				

In the abovementioned experiments, compound 80 was administered once daily at 80 mg/kg in a Cremophor-based vehicle once tumors reached the indicated size. Percent inhibition compared to the vehicle-treated control group was calculated at termination of the experiments. P-values were calculated by comparing tumor sizes of the animals that had been treated with the compound to tumor sizes of those animals that had been treated with the vehicle, using the two-tailed Student's t-test.

Although 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide (Compound 80) inhibited the growth of all the tumor types shown in Table 7, there was a difference in the response of the different xenograft models. Specifically, the growth of NCI-H460 and SF763T tumors was arrested or greatly slowed whereas the Colo205 tumors, like A431 tumors, regressed when treated with 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide.

In order to determine the molecular basis for the difference in response between xenograft models, the SF763T tumors were studied. Therefore, SF763T tumors, which were less responsive to treatment with 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)amide, have been evaluated at the molecular level using immunohistological techniques to determine the effect of treatment with the compound. These studies were initially conducted in this tumor type because SF763T tumors are highly vascularized with microvessels that strongly express the endothelial cell marker CD31 and are hence well suited for studies of tumor microvessel density (MVD). Immunohistological evaluation of SF763T tumors indicated that tumors from treated animals had reduced MVD relative to vehicle-treated controls, consistent with an anti-angiogenic mechanism of action for compound 80; MVD was 24.2 ± 4.1 in animals treated with compound 80, compared to 39.3 ± 5.7 for those that were treated with just the vehicle. As

anticipated from the associated tumor growth arrest, a pronounced inhibition of tumor cell proliferation was evident in tumors that were treated with compound 80. These tumors had half the mitotic index of those in vehicle-treated tumors (data not shown). The effect compound 80 on MVD and tumor cell proliferation indicates that the compound has profound anti-angiogenic and anti-tumor effects, even under conditions in which tumors do not regress.

The ability of compound 80 to inhibit PDGFR phosphorylation and subsequent signaling *in vivo* was also evaluated in the SF763T tumors, which express high levels of PDGFR β . Treatment of the SF763T tumors with compound 80 strongly inhibited PDGFR β tyrosine phosphorylation in established SF763T tumors. Compound 80 also reduced the levels of phosphorylated (activated) phospholipase C gamma (PLC- γ), an immediate downstream indicator of PDGFR activation. These data demonstrate that oral administration of compound 80 causes a direct effect on target (PDGFR) activity in tumors *in vivo*.

Based on the demonstration that the ability of compound 80 to inhibit VEGF-dependent signaling in HUVECs *in vitro* was long-lasting (*vide supra*), the efficacy of the compound was evaluated when the compound was administered infrequently in the Colo205 tumor model. As shown in Table 7, 80 mg/kg (91% inhibition) and 40 mg/kg (84% inhibition) were efficacious when administered daily, but not when administered twice weekly. In contrast, a higher dose of compound 80 (160 mg/kg) did inhibit (52% inhibition) the growth of established Colo205 tumors when administered twice weekly, suggesting that this compound can demonstrate efficacy when administered infrequently at a higher dose. It should be noted that dosing regimens may be determined by those with ordinary skill in the art without undue experimentation.

TABLE 7

Dose (mg/kg)	Frequency	% Inhibition	P-Value
160	Twice weekly	52	0.085
	Once weekly	17	NS
80	Daily	91	0.039
	Twice weekly	19	NS
	Once weekly	0	NS
40	Daily	84	0.028
	Twice weekly	36	NS
NS: not significant (P > 0.05)			

Briefly, the results shown in Table 7 were obtained using Colo205 cells (0.5×10^6 cells/mouse) that had been implanted SC into the hindflank region of athymic mice. Oral administration of compound 80 according to the indicated schedule began when tumors

reached 400 mm³. Tumors were measured using vernier calipers and tumor volume was calculated as the product of length x width x height. P-values were calculated by comparing the size of the tumors for animals that were treated with compound 80 to those of animals that were treated with a vehicle on the last day of the experiment, using the two-tailed Student's t-test.

ii. Efficacy of Compound 80 in a Model of Disseminated Disease

In addition to supporting the sustained growth of solid primary tumors, angiogenesis is also an essential component supporting the development of disseminated disease due to metastasis from the primary tumor. The effect of compound 80 on the development of disseminated disease was examined in the B16-F1 mouse melanoma lung colonization model. In this model, B16-F1 cells inoculated intravenously via the tail vein of athymic mice colonize the lungs and form tumors. As shown in Table 7, oral administration of compound 80 at 80 mg/kg/day effectively reduced the burden of B16-F1 cells in the lung as evaluated by measurements of total lung weight. These data suggest that compound 80 can inhibit disseminated disease *in vivo*.

TABLE 8

	Lung Weight (g)	% Inhibition	P-Value
Vehicle	0.83 ± 0.07	-	-
Compound ¹	0.41 ± 0.04	50	<0.001
¹ Compound 80			

Briefly, the results shown in Table 8 were obtained using athymic mice that had been inoculated with B16-F1 tumor cells (5x10⁵ cells/mouse) via the tail vein. Mice were treated daily with orally administered compound 80 at 80 mg/kg/day (n=10) or vehicle (n=18) for 24 days after tumor cell inoculation. At the end of the treatment period, the mice were sacrificed and their lungs removed and weighed. Percent inhibition was calculated by comparing the lung weight of those animals that had been treated with compound 80, with the lung weight of the animals that had only been treated with vehicle. P-values were determined using the two-tailed Student's t-test.

II. COX-2 Inhibitors

The ability of COX-2 inhibitors to retard the growth of tumors was tested using the Lewis Lung Model described below.

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw (1×10^6 tumor cells suspended in 30 % Matrigel) and tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice a week for 30-60 days. Blood was drawn twice during the experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means using the InStat software package. Celecoxib given in the diet at doses between 160-3200 ppm retarded the growth of these tumors. The inhibitory effect of celecoxib was dose-dependent and ranged from 48 % to 85 % as compared with the control tumors. Analysis of lung metastasis was done in all the animals by counting metastasis in a stereomicroscope and by histochemical analysis of consecutive lung sections. Celecoxib did not affect lung metastasis at the lower dose of 160 ppm, however surface metastasis was reduced by more than 50 % when given at doses between 480-3200 ppm. In addition, histopathological analysis revealed that celecoxib dose-dependently reduced the size of the metastatic lesions in the lung.

2. HT-29 Model:

Mice were injected subcutaneously in the left paw (1×10^6 tumor cells suspended in 30 % Matrigel) and tumor volume was evaluated using a phlethysmometer twice a week for 30-60 days. Implantation of human colon cancer cells (HT-29) into nude mice produces tumors that will reach 0.6-2 ml between 30-50 days. Blood was drawn twice during the experiment in a 24 h protocol to assess plasma concentration and total exposure by AUC analysis. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means using the InStat software package.

A. Mice injected with HT-29 cancer cells were treated with cytoxin i.p at doses of 50 mg/kg on days 5, 7 and 9 in the presence or absence of celecoxib in the diet. The efficacy of both agents were determined by measuring tumor volume. Treatment using a celecoxib related COX-2 inhibitor (SC-58236) reduced tumor volume by 89 %. In the same assay, indomethacin given at near the maximum tolerated dose of 2 mg/kg/day in the drinking water inhibited tumor formation by 77%. Moreover, the COX-2 selective inhibitor completely inhibited the formation of lung metastasis while the non-selective NSAID indomethacin was ineffective. The results from these studies demonstrate that celecoxib administered in the diet to tumor bearing mice can delay the growth of tumors and metastasis when administered as sole therapy. Moreover, a positive benefit is observed when celecoxib is administered in combination with a cytotoxic agent such as cyclophosphamide.

B. In a second assay, mice injected with HT-29 colon cancer cells were treated with celecoxib (10, 40 or 160 ppm) in the diet beginning at day 10. An approximate dose dependent effect was observed. (Table 9).

5 Table 9. Celecoxib Inhibits HT-29 Human Colon Carcinoma

Days	vehicle	10 ppm	40 ppm	160 ppm
14	0.114	0.124	0.125	0.120
22	0.25	0.25	0.19	0.14
28	0.45	0.36	0.27	0.21
35	0.79	0.57	0.4	0.3
42	1.38	0.89	0.68	0.49
50	1.9	1.49	1.04	0.8

Volume (ml)

III. In Vivo assays using protein kinases in combination with a Cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor for treating Cancer.

10 The ability of a protein kinase inhibitor to retard the growth of tumors in combination with a COX-2 selective inhibitor can be tested in 1483 xenograft model described below.

1483 xenograft is an animal xenograft that models human epithelial cancers expressing cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) in the tumor cells and in the vasculature.

A human tumor xenograft nude mouse model of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (1483 cell line) that expresses COX-2 in the tumor cells and in the vasculature, similar to human epithelial cancers. We believe this model represents human epithelial cancers and would be a good model to correlate efficacy of anti-cancer drugs including COX-2 inhibitors to efficacy in humans.

Materials and Methods:

Cell Culture:

1483 human head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC) cells are stored in frozen vials containing 3×10^6 cells, 90 % fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 10 % dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO). Take a frozen vial and quickly thaw at 37°C and placed in a T-162 cm² (Corning) flask containing D-MEM/F12 media (GibcoBRL) with 15mM Hepes buffer, L-glutamine, pyridoxine hydrochloride and 10 % FBS. Cells are grown in an incubator with 5 % CO₂ and temperature at 37°C. Media is changed every other day and cells are passed when at 80-90 % confluence. For passing of cells, wash flask with 10 ml of phosphate buffered saline

(PBS), aspirate off and add 2 ml of trypsin/EDTA (0.25 % / 1 mM, GibcoBRL) place back in incubator, after 5 min., cells will detach. Add 8 ml of above media to flask rinse and transfer to a sterile 50 ml centrifuge tube. Add 30 ml more of media and mix and count cells using a hemacytometer, plate out cells in a T-162 cm² containing 3-4 x 10⁶ cells.

5 **1483 Animal Model:**

Change media 24 hours before harvest of 1483 cells before injection in to nude mice. Trypsinize 1483 cells as described above in cell culture section. Count cells and determine number of cells. Centrifuge cells down at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes at room temperature.

Resuspended cell pellets and pool them (if multiple 50 ml centrifuge tubes) into one 50 ml
10 centrifuge tube with Hank's buffered saline solution (HBSS, GibcoBRL) and centrifuge as before. You will want to have about 25 % more cells than what you really need for injection to have extra cells. If you are injecting 72 mice and you have 100 x 10⁶ cells, prepare all the cells for injecting into mice. Inject 1483 cells at 1 x 10⁶ cells in 0.03 ml/mouse.

Inject cells with 30 % Matrigel (Collaborative Biomedical Products) and 70 % HBSS.

15 Resuspend pooled pellet with 2.1 ml (70%) of cold HBSS then add 0.9 ml (30 %) of thawed liquefied cold Matrigel and mix well on ice. Keep this cell preparation on ice at all times prior to injecting into mice. Male nude mice age 4-6 weeks old are used in these studies (Harlen). Anesthetize the mice using CO₂/O₂ gas and then inject them in the middle of the right hind paw using a 0.5cc tuberculin syringe (Beckerson & Dickerson). Weigh the mice for body
20 weight on day of injection (Day 0) for baseline weight for start of study. Weigh the mice on day 7 and measure the right hind paw for paw tumor volume using a plethysmometer (Stoelting Co.). The plethysmometer is a machine that measure paw volume by water displacement. Measure a few left non-injected paws and average for a background measurement to subtract from the right tumor bearing paw.

25 Place the animals on test compounds in chow meal when tumors are 100-200ul in size and continue on compound meal throughout study. Some mice are given only a protein kinase inhibitor or a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor. Some mice are given both a protein kinase inhibitor and a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor daily at a suitable dose determined based on the in vitro assay results.

30 Weigh and measure the mice throughout the study on days 7, 10, 14, 17, 21, 24 and 28. Animals can be started on compound treatment on day 0 (prophylactic) or once there is an established tumor around day 7 (therapeutic). Around day 30 vehicle (control) mice will have large tumors (~1.0 -1.5 ml) and start to lose weight, at this time terminate the vehicle animals. If tumor inhibition is seen in treated groups and they are in good health, euthanize half of the
35 treated groups and keep half of the treated group alive to determine the delay in tumor growth.

One skilled in the art would also readily appreciate that the present invention is well adapted to carry out the objects and obtain the ends and advantages mentioned, as well as those inherent herein. The molecular complexes and the methods, procedures, treatments, molecules, specific compounds described herein are presently representative of preferred embodiments, are exemplary, and are not intended as limitations on the scope of the invention. Changes therein and other uses will occur to those skilled in the art which are encompassed within the spirit of the invention are defined by the scope of the claims.

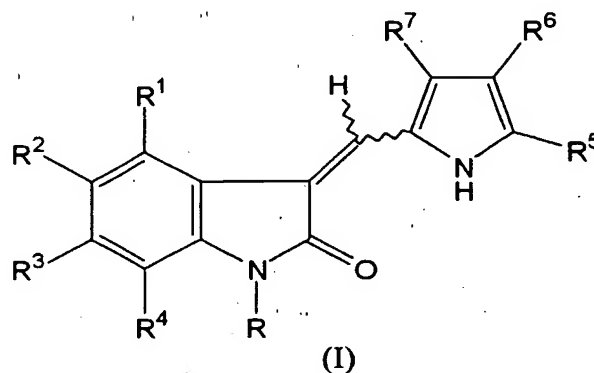
It will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art that varying substitutions and modifications may be made to the invention disclosed herein without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention.

All patents and publications mentioned in the specification are indicative of the levels of those skilled in the art to which the invention pertains. All patents and publications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of:

5 a protein kinase inhibitor of the Formula (I):



wherein:

10 R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, piperazin-1-ylmethyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, 2-carboxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, and pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -
15 C(O)NR⁸R⁹, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -(CO)R¹⁵, and -(CH₂)_rR¹⁶;

R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, substituted alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)R¹⁵, aryl, heteroaryl, and -S(O)₂NR¹³R¹⁴;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -
20 NR¹³C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)OR¹⁴, -(CO)R¹⁵, and -SO₂R¹⁹;

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, and -NR¹³R¹⁴;

R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and -
25 C(O)R¹⁰;

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and -
C(O)R¹⁰;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, $-C(O)R^{17}$, and $-C(O)R^{10}$ provided that when R is hydrogen then at least one of R^5 , R^6 and R^7 is $-C(O)R^{10}$; or

R^6 and R^7 may combine to form a group selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-(CH_2)_5-$ and $-(CH_2)_6-$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and aryl;

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, $-N(R^{11})(alkylene)_nR^{12}$ wherein the alkylene group is optionally substituted with a hydroxy group, and $-NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl;

R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, hydroxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, aryl, heteroaryl, $-N^+(O^-)R^{13}R^{14}$, $-N(OH)R^{13}$, and $-NHC(O)R^{18}$ (wherein R^{18} is alkyl, substituted alkyl, haloalkyl, or aralkyl);

R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, lower alkyl substituted with hydroxyalkylamino, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

R^{13} and R^{14} may combine to form a heterocyclo group;

R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy;

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-C(O)R^{15}$, and $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^{17} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

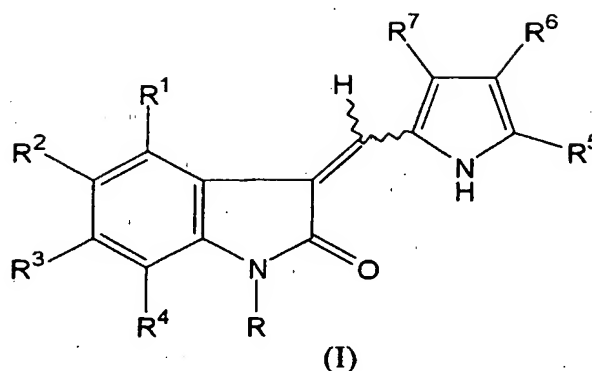
R^{19} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, or heteroaralkyl; and

n and r are independently 1, 2, 3, or 4;

in combination with a cyclooxygenase inhibitor;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of:

a protein kinase inhibitor of the Formula (I):



5 wherein:

R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, piperazin-1-ylmethyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl, piperidin-1-ylmethyl, 2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, 2-carboxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl, and pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl;

10 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -C(O)NR⁸R⁹, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -(CO)R¹⁵, and -(CH₂)_rR¹⁶;

R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, substituted alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)R¹⁴, -C(O)R¹⁵, aryl, heteroaryl, and -S(O)₂NR¹³R¹⁴;

15 R³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryl, heteroaryl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³S(O)₂R¹⁴, -S(O)₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(O)OR¹⁴, -(CO)R¹⁵, and -SO₂R¹⁹;

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, and -NR¹³R¹⁴;

20 R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and -C(O)R¹⁰;

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and -C(O)R¹⁰;

25 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -C(O)R¹⁷, and -C(O)R¹⁰ provided that when R is hydrogen then at least one of R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ is -C(O)R¹⁰; or

R^6 and R^7 may combine to form a group selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-(CH_2)_5-$ and $-(CH_2)_6-$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, and aryl;

5 R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, -
 $N(R^{11})(alkylene)_nR^{12}$ wherein the alkylene group is optionally substituted with a hydroxy
 group, and $-NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and substituted alkyl;

10 R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, hydroxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, aryl,
 heteroaryl, $-N^+(O^-)R^{13}R^{14}$, $-N(OH)R^{13}$, and $-NHC(O)R^{18}$ (wherein R^{18} is alkyl, substituted
 alkyl, haloalkyl, or aralkyl);

R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl,
 substituted alkyl, lower alkyl substituted with hydroxyalkylamino, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl,
 substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

15 R^{13} and R^{14} may combine to form a heterocyclo group;

R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy;

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-C(O)R^{15}$, and -
 $C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$;

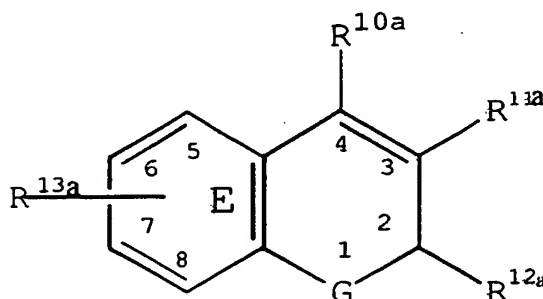
20 R^{17} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and
 heteroaryl;

R^{19} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, aralkyl,
 heteoaryl, or heteroaralkyl; and

n and r are independently 1, 2, 3, or 4;

25 in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor selected from the group consisting
 of:

(i) a compound of Formula (II):



wherein:

G is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and -NR^a- wherein R^a is hydrogen or alkyl;

5 R^{10a} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and aryl;

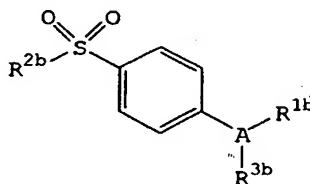
R^{11a} is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, alkyl, aralkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl, and alkoxycarbonyl;

10 R^{12a} is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from alkylthio, nitro and alkylsulfonyl; and

11 R^{13a} is one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, aralkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroaralkyloxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroarylalkylamino, nitro, amino, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl, 15 heteroarylaminosulfonyl, aralkylaminosulfonyl, heteroaralkylaminosulfonyl, heterocyclosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, hydroxyarylcarbonyl, nitroaryl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, aralkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, and alkylcarbonyl;

or R^{13a} together with ring E forms a naphthyl ring; or

20 (iii) a compound of Formula (III):



(III)

wherein:

25 A is selected from the group consisting of partially unsaturated or unsaturated heterocyclyl and partially unsaturated or unsaturated carbocyclic rings;

R^{1b} is selected from the group consisting of heterocyclyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl, wherein R^{1b} is optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more radicals independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, cyano, 30 carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, nitro, alkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, halo, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

R^{2b} is selected from the group consisting of methyl and amino; and

R^{3b} is selected from the group consisting of a radical selected from hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, oxo, cyano, carboxyl, cyanoalkyl, heterocycloxy, alkyloxy, alkylthio, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, haloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, aralkyl, heterocyclalkyl, acyl, alkylthioalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkylcarbonyl, aralkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkoxyaralkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonylalkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, N-arylaminocarbonyl, N-alkyl-N-arylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, alkylamino, N-arylamino, N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, N-arylaminoalkyl, N-aralkylaminoalkyl, N-alkyl-N-aralkylaminoalkyl, N-alkyl-N-arylaminoalkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, arylthio, aralkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, N-arylaminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and N-alkyl-N-arylaminosulfonyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is a compound of Formula (II) wherein:

G is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur;

R^{11a} is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, lower alkyl, lower aralkyl and lower alkoxycarbonyl;

R^{12a} is selected from the group consisting of lower haloalkyl, lower cycloalkyl and phenyl; and

R^{13a} is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of H, halo, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower haloalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, lower alkylamino, nitro, amino, aminosulfonyl, lower alkylaminosulfonyl, 5-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, 6-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, lower aralkylaminosulfonyl, 5-membered nitrogen containing heterocyclosulfonyl, 6-membered nitrogen containing heterocyclosulfonyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower aralkylcarbonyl, and lower alkylcarbonyl; or R^{13a} together with ring E forms a naphthyl radical.

4. The method of claim 3 wherein:

R^{11a} is carboxyl;

R^{12a} is lower haloalkyl; and

R^{13a} is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of H, halo, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, lower alkylamino, amino, aminosulfonyl, lower alkylaminosulfonyl, 5-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, 6-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, lower aralkylaminosulfonyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, 6-membered nitrogen containing heterocyclosulfonyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower aralkylcarbonyl, and lower alkylcarbonyl; or R^{13a} together with ring E forms a naphthyl radical.

5. The method of claim 4, wherein:

R^{12a} is selected from the group consisting of fluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichloroethyl, dichloropropyl, difluoromethyl, and trifluoromethyl; and

R^{13a} is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, fluoro, bromo, iodo, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *tert*butyloxy, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, amino, N,N-dimethylamino, N,N-diethylamino, N-phenylmethylaminosulfonyl, N-phenylethylaminosulfonyl, N-(2-furylmethyl)aminosulfonyl, nitro, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, N-methylaminosulfonyl, N-ethylsulfonyl, 2,2-dimethylethylaminosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, N-(2-methylpropyl)aminosulfonyl, N-morpholinosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, benzylcarbonyl, 2,2-dimethylpropylcarbonyl, phenylacetyl and phenyl; or R^{13a} together with ring E forms a naphthyl radical.

6. The method of claim 5, wherein:

R^{12a} is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl; and R^{13a} is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, fluoro, bromo, iodo, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, N-phenylmethylaminosulfonyl, N-phenylethylaminosulfonyl, N-(2-furylmethyl)aminosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, N-methylaminosulfonyl, N-(2,2-dimethylethyl)aminosulfonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, 2-methylpropylaminosulfonyl, N-morpholinosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, benzylcarbonyl, and phenyl; or wherein R^{13a} together with ring E forms a naphthyl radical.

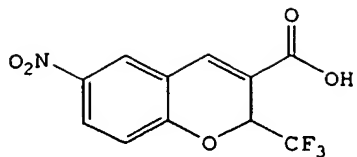
7. The method of claim 2, wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:

6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;

- 6-chloro-7-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-chloro-8-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
5 2-trifluoromethyl-3H-naphthopyran-3-carboxylic acid ;
7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-bromo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-trifluoromethoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
10 5,7-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
7,8-dimethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6,8-bis(dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
7-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
15 7-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-chloro-7-ethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-chloro-8-ethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-chloro-7-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6,7-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
20 6,8-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
2-trifluoromethyl-3H-naptho[2,1-b]pyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-chloro-8-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-chloro-6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-chloro-6-methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
25 6-bromo-8-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-bromo-6-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-bromo-6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;

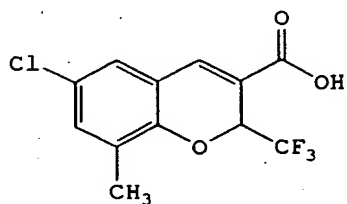
- 8-bromo-5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-chloro-8-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-bromo-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-[[[(phenylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
5 6-[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-[(methylamino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-[(4-morpholino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)aminosulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-[(2-methylpropyl)aminosulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
10 6-methylsulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
8-chloro-6-[[[(phenylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-phenylacetyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6,8-dibromo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
15 8-chloro-5,6-dimethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6,8-dichloro-(S)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-benzylsulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-[[N-(2-furylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
6-[[N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
20 6-iodo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-pentafluoroethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid; and
6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 25 8. The method of claim 2, wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is a compound selected from the group consisting of:

a)



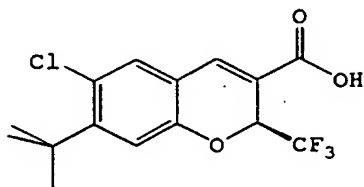
6-Nitro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid

b)



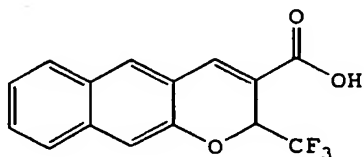
5 6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid

c)



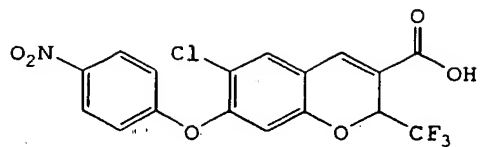
(S)-6-Chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid

10 d)



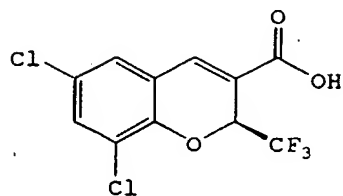
2-Trifluoromethyl-2H-naphtho[2,3-b]pyran-3-carboxylic acid

e)



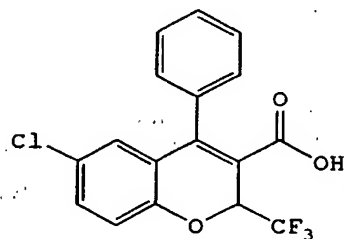
6-Chloro-7-(4-nitrophenoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid

f)



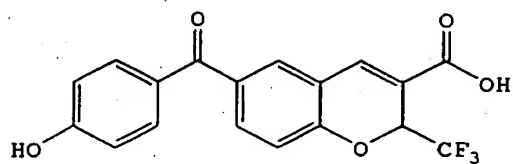
5 ((S)-6,8-Dichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid

g)



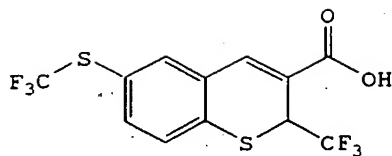
6-Chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-4-phenyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid

10 h)



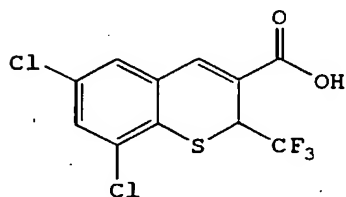
6-(4-Hydroxybenzoyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid

i)



2-(Trifluoromethyl)-6-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]
-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid

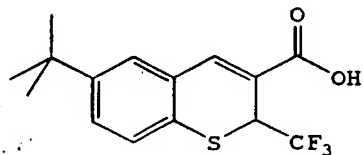
j)



6,8-Dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-
benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid

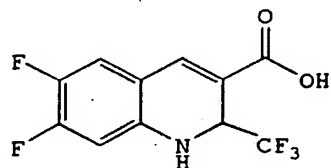
5

k)



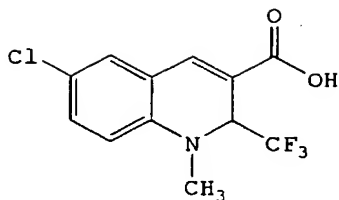
6-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)
-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid

10 l)



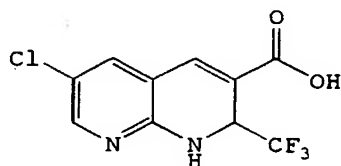
6,7-Difluoro-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoro
methyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid

m)



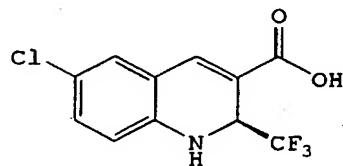
6-Chloro-1,2-dihydro-1-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid

n)



6-Chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-1,2-dihydro[1,8]naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid

o)



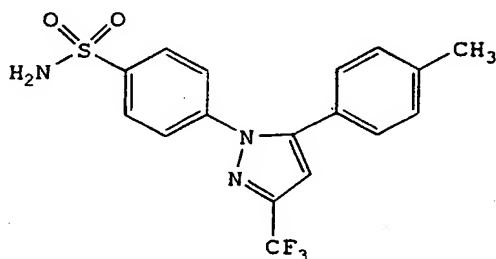
((S)-6-Chloro-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and any combination thereof.

10

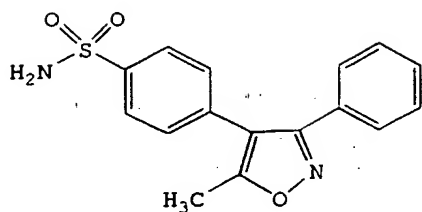
9. The method of claim 2, wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is a compound of Formula (III) selected from the group consisting of:

a)

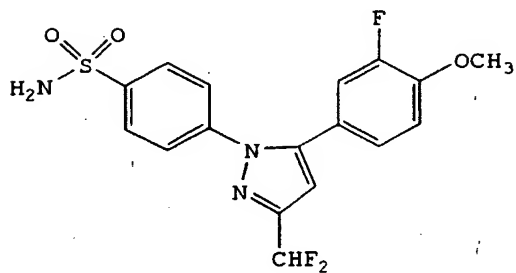


15

b)

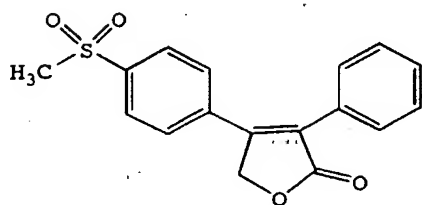


c)



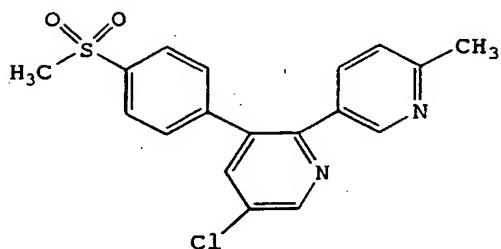
5

d)

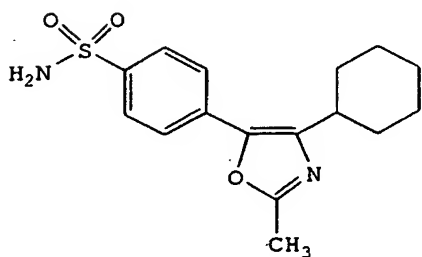


10

e)



f)

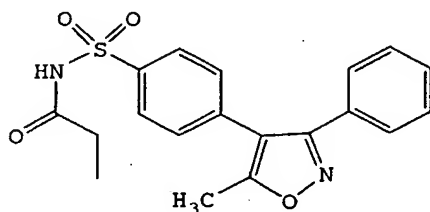


15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and any combination thereof.

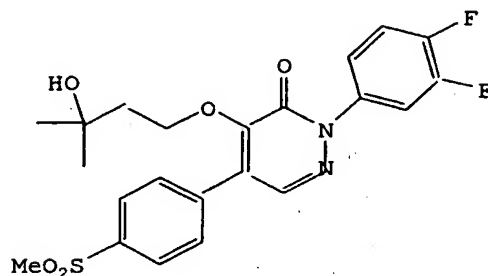
10. The method of claim 3, wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:

a)



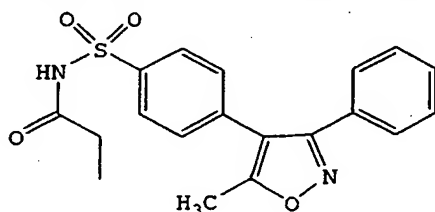
and

b)



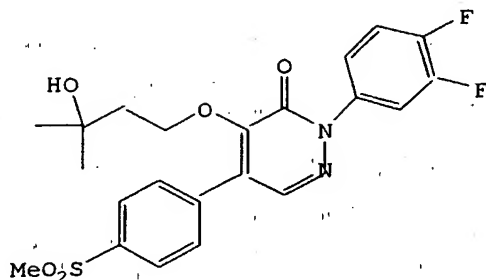
- 15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and any combination thereof.

11. The method of claim 2, wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. The method of claim 2, wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

13. The method of claim 1 wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is 4-[(4-methyl-sulfonyl)phenyl]-3-phenyl-2(5H)-furanone, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 14. The method of claim 2 wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is 4-[(5-methyl-3-phenyl)-4-isoxazolyl]phenylsulfonamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 15. The method of claim 1 wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is 2-(6-methylpyrid-3-yl)-3-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-5-chloropyridine, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

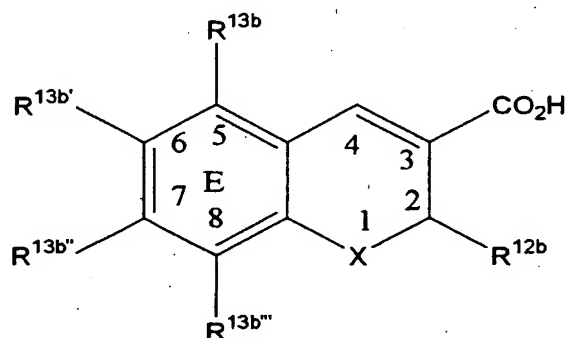
20 16. The method of claim 2 wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenylsulfonamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

17. The method of claim 2 wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is 4-[(2-methyl-4-cyclohexyl)-5-oxazolyl]phenylsulfonamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

25 18. The method of claim 2 wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is 4-[5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-benzenesulfonamide, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

19. The method of claim 2 wherein said cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is (S)-6,8-dichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

20. The method of claim 2, wherein the cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor is a compound of the formula:



wherein:

- 10 X is O or S;
 R^{12b} is lower haloalkyl;
 R^{3b} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and halo;
 $R^{13b'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, lower alkyl, lower haloalkoxy, lower alkoxy, lower aralkylcarbonyl, lower dialkylaminosulfonyl, lower alkylaminosulfonyl, lower aralkylaminosulfonyl, lower heteroaralkylaminosulfonyl, a 5-membered nitrogen containing heterocyclosulfonyl, and a 6-membered nitrogen containing heterocyclosulfonyl;
 $R^{13b''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, lower alkyl, halo, lower alkoxy, and aryl; and
 20 $R^{13b'''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, and aryl; or
 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. The method of claim 20, wherein:
 25 R^{12b} is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl;
 R^{13b} is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, and fluoro;
 $R^{13b'}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, bromo, fluoro, iodo, methyl, tert-butyl, trifluoromethoxy, methoxy, benzylcarbonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl,

isopropylaminosulfonyl, methylaminosulfonyl, benzylaminosulfonyl, phenylethylaminosulfonyl, methylpropylaminosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, and morpholinosulfonyl;

$R^{13b''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, chloro, methoxy, diethylamino, and phenyl; and

$R^{13b'''}$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, bromo, fluoro, methyl, ethyl, *tert*-butyl, methoxy, and phenyl.

22. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-(CH_2)_nR^{16}$ and $-C(O)NR^8R^9$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)R^{15}$, aryl, heteroaryl, and $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, $-(CO)R^{15}$, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, aryl, heteroaryl, $-NR^{13}S(O)_2R^{14}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$, and $-NR^{13}C(O)OR^{14}$;

R^4 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy and $-NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and $-C(O)R^{10}$;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and $-C(O)R^{10}$;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, 3-carboxypropyl, heteroaryl, $-C(O)R^{17}$ and $-C(O)R^{10}$;

R^6 and R^7 may combine to form a group selected from the group consisting of $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-(CH_2)_5-$ and $-(CH_2)_6$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and aryl;

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, $-N(R^{11})(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ and $-NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^{11} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl;

R^{12} is selected from the group consisting of $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, hydroxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, aryl and heteroaryl;

R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

R^{13} and R^{14} may combine to form a group selected from the group consisting of -
 $(CH_2)_4$ -, $-(CH_2)_5$ -, $-(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_2$ -, and $-(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2$ -;

R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy;

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ and -
 5 $C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$;

R^{17} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and

n and r are independently 1, 2, 3, or 4;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 23. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein:

R^{11} is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

n is 2 or 3; and

15 R^{12} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are independently lower alkyl.

24. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein:

20 R^{11} is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

n is 2 or 3; and

R^{12} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} combine to form a group selected from -
 $(CH_2)_4$ -, $-(CH_2)_5$ -, $-(CH_2)_2O-(CH_2)_2$ - or $-(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2$ -.

25 25. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein R^6 is N-(2-dimethylamino-ethyl)aminocarbonyl, N-(2-diethyl-aminoethyl)-N-methylaminocarbonyl, N-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-aminocarbonyl, N-(2-diethylaminoethyl)-aminocarbonyl, N-(2-ethylaminoethyl)-aminocarbonyl, N-(3-ethylaminopropyl)-aminocarbonyl, or N-(3-diethylamino-propyl)aminocarbonyl.

30

26. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein R^6 is N-(2-diethylaminoethyl)aminocarbonyl or N-(2-ethylamino-ethyl)aminocarbonyl.

35 27. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein R^6 is 3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropylaminocarbonyl, 3-morpholin-4-ylpropylamino-

carbonyl, 2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethylamino-carbonyl, 2-morpholin-4-ylethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl-aminocarbonyl, 2-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl-aminocarbonyl, 3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propylamino-carbonyl or 3-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)propylamino-carbonyl.

5

28. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is lower alkyl substituted with hydroxy, aryl, heteroalicyclic, heteroaryl, or carboxy.

10 29. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein R^6 is 2-triazin-1-ylpropylaminocarbonyl, 2-triazin-1-ylethylaminocarbonyl, 3-imidazol-1-ylpropylaminocarbonyl, pyridin-4-ylmethyl-aminocarbonyl, 2-pyridin-2-ylethylaminocarbonyl or 2-imidazol-1-yl ethylaminocarbonyl.

15 30. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein:

R^{11} is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

n is 2 or 3; and

20 R^{12} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} together combine to form a heterocycle.

31. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein:

25 R^{11} is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

n is 2 or 3; and

R^{12} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} together combine to form a 5, 6 or 7 atom heterocycle containing a carbonyl group and one or two nitrogen atoms within the ring.

30 32. The method of Claim 2 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein R^6 is 2-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(imidazolidin-1-yl-2-one)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(tetrahydropyrimidin-1-yl-2-one)ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)-ethylaminocarbonyl, 3-(3-oxopiperazin-1-yl)propyl-aminocarbonyl, 3-(imidazolidin-1-yl-2-one)propyl-aminocarbonyl, 3-(tetrahydropyrimidin-1-yl-2-one)-propylaminocarbonyl, or 3-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)propyl-aminocarbonyl.

35

33. The method of any of the Claim 22-32 wherein the protein kinase inhibitor is a compound of Formula (I) wherein wherein:

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and lower alkyl; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and $-C(O)R^{17}$, wherein R^{17} is hydroxy, lower alkyl or aryl.

34. The method of Claim 33 wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, $-C(O)NR^8R^9$, cycloalkyl or aryl;

R^2 is hydrogen, halo, lower alkoxy, cyano, aryl, $-SO_2R^{20}$, or $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$

wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is hydrogen, aryl or alkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkoxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$, aryl and heteroaryl; and

R^4 is hydrogen.

35. The method of Claim 34 wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen or phenyl;

R^2 is hydrogen, chloro, bromo, fluoro, methoxy, ethoxy, phenyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, cyano, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, benzylsulfonyl, 3-chlorophenyl-aminosulfonyl, carboxy, methoxy, aminosulfonyl, methylaminosulfonyl, phenylaminosulfonyl, pyridin-3-yl-aminosulfonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, or isopropylamino-sulfonyl;

R^3 is hydrogen, methoxy, carboxy, phenyl, pyridin-3-yl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-5-isopropylphenyl, 4-n-butylphenyl, 3-isopropylphenyl; and

R^4 is hydrogen.

36. The method of Claim 35 wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is hydrogen, cyano, fluoro, chloro, or bromo;

R^3 is phenyl; and

R^4 is hydrogen.

37. The method of Claim 2 wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, $-C(O)NR^8R^9$, cycloalkyl or aryl;

R^2 is hydrogen, halo, lower alkoxy, cyano, aryl or $-S(O)_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is hydrogen, aryl or alkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkoxy, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$, aryl, and heteroaryl; and

R^4 is hydrogen.

5 38. The method of Claim 2 wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, or methyl;

R^2 is hydrogen, cyano, chloro, fluoro, or bromo;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or phenyl; and

R^4 is hydrogen.

10 39. The method of Claim 2 wherein R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ wherein R^{13} is hydrogen and R^{14} is lower alkyl substituted with hydroxy, lower alkyl substituted with hydroxyalkylamino, carboxy, or $-NR^{18}R^{19}$ wherein R^{18} and R^{19} are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl.

15 40. The method of Claim 2 wherein R^6 is [2-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxy]ethylaminocarbonyl, 2-(N-ethyl-N-2-hydroxyethylamino)-ethylaminocarbonyl, carboxymethylaminocarbonyl, or 2-hydroxyethyl-aminocarbonyl.

20 41. The method of Claim 2 wherein R^6 is $-COR^{10}$ wherein R^{10} is $-NR^{11}(CH_2)_nR^{12}$ wherein R^{12} is $-N^+(O^-)NR^{13}R^{14}$ or $-N(OH)R^{13}$ wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl.

25 42. The method of Claim 2 wherein R^6 is 2-(N-hydroxy-N-ethylamino)ethylaminocarbonyl or 2- $[N^+(O^-)(C_2H_5)_2]$ ethyl-aminocarbonyl.

43. The method of Claim 41 or 42 wherein:

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, or methyl; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of methyl, hydrogen or phenyl.

30

44. The method of Claim 2 wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

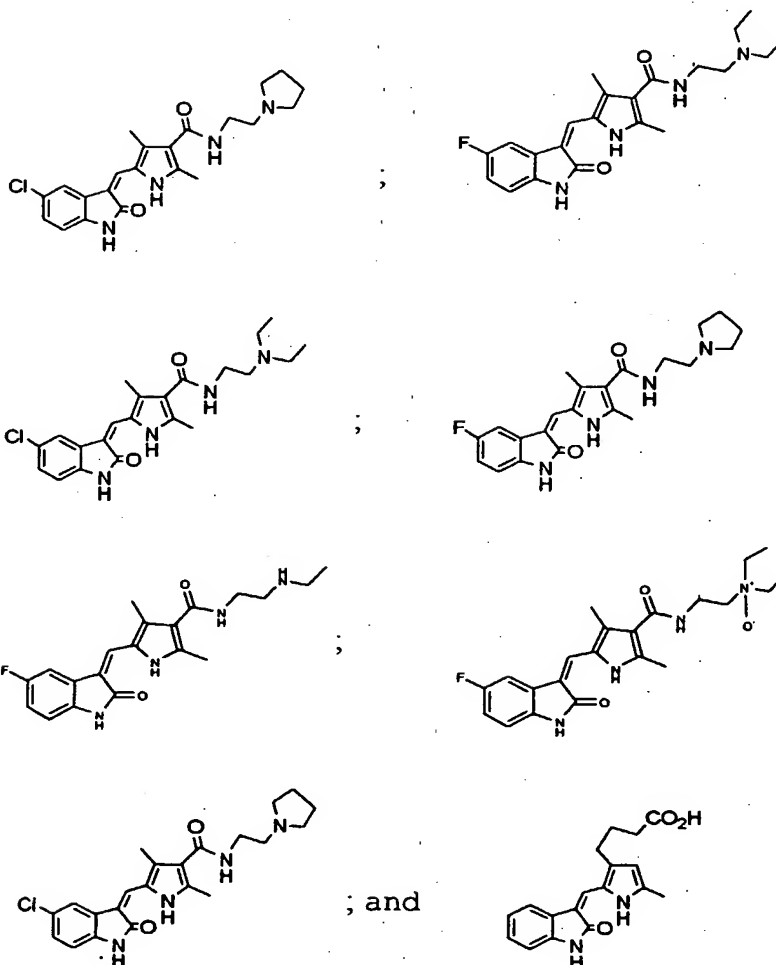
R^2 is hydrogen, cyano, chloro, fluoro, or bromo;

R^3 is hydrogen; and

35

R^4 is hydrogen.

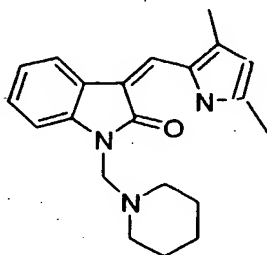
45. The method of Claim 2, wherein the kinase inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of:



5

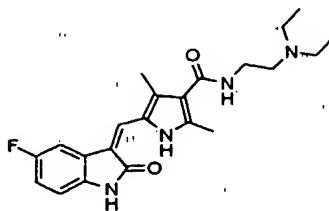
or an L-malate salt thereof.

46. The method of Claim 2, wherein the kinase inhibitor is a compound of the formula:



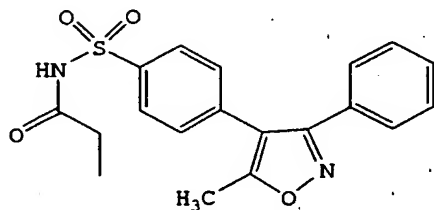
- 10 47. A method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of:

a protein kinase inhibitor of the Formula (I):



5

in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor of the formula:

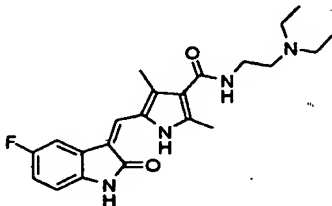


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

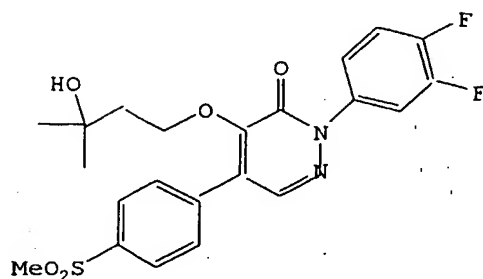
10

48. A method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of:

a protein kinase inhibitor of the Formula (I):



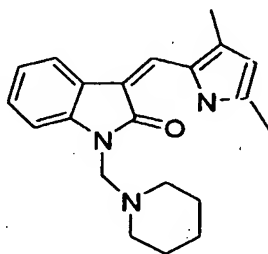
in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor of the formula:



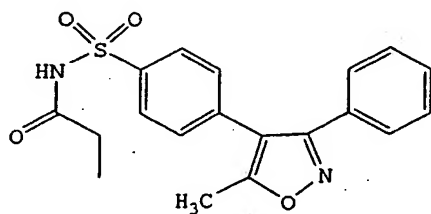
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

49. A method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of:
a protein kinase inhibitor of the Formula (I):



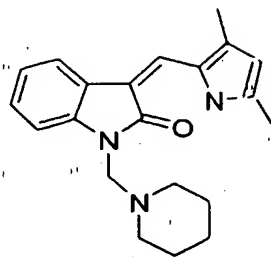
10 in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor of the formula:



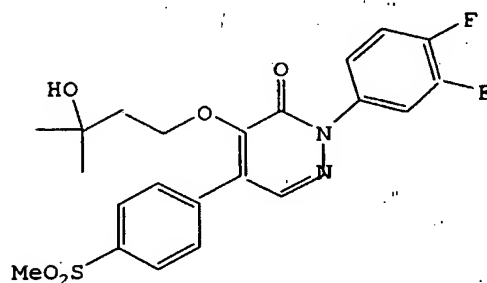
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 50. A method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of:

a protein kinase inhibitor of the Formula (I):



5 in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitor of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
27 February 2003 (27.02.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/015608 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/50**,
31/44, 31/47, 31/445, 31/42, 31/415, 31/40, 31/38, 31/35,
31/34

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/25797

(22) International Filing Date: 15 August 2002 (15.08.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/312,413 15 August 2001 (15.08.2001) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **SUGEN, INC.** [US/US]; 230 E. Grand Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080-4811 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **MASFERRER, Jaime** [CL/US]; 812 Courtwood Lane, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US). **DOSHI, Parul** [IN/US]; 16763 Hickory Crest Drive, Wildwood, MO 63011 (US). **CHERRINGTON, Julie** [US/US]; 354 24th Avenue #1, San Francisco, CA 94121 (US).

(74) Agents: **BURROUS, Beth, A.** et al.; Foley & Lardner, Washington Harbour, Suite 500, 3000 K Street N.W., Washington, DC 20007-5143 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
30 October 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: COMBINATION THERAPY FOR THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders using protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors in combination with cyclooxygenase inhibitors, in particular cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors.



WO 03/015608 A3

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/25797

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 31/50, 31/44, 31/47, 31/445, 31/42, 31/415, 31/40, 31/38, 31/35, 31/34
US CL : 514/247, 300, 311, 323, 334, 374, 378, 406, 414, 432, 454, 456, 473

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/247, 300, 311, 323, 334, 374, 378, 406, 414, 432, 454, 456, 473

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
Please See Continuation Sheet

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 5,972,986 A (SEIBERT et al) 26 October 1999 (26.10.1999), columns 1-5 and the claims.	1, 2, 9-18, 22-50
Y	US 6,077,850 A (CARTER et al) 20 June 2000 (20.06.2000), columns 1-5 and the claims.	1-8 and 19-46
Y, E	US 2002/0156292 A1 (TANG et al) 24 October 2002, pages 1-4 and the claims.	1-50



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T"

later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X"

document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y"

document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&"

document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

07 February 2003 (07.02.2003)

Date of mailing of the international search report

14 MAR 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer

William R. Jarvis

Telephone No. 703-308-1235

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/25797

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claim Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claim Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
Please See Continuation Sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐
☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US02/25797

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claims 1-8 and 19-46, drawn to a method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering a protein kinase inhibitor of Formula I in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitor of Formula II.

Group II, claims 1, 2, 9-18, and 22-50, drawn to a method for the treatment or prevention of cancers comprising administering a protein kinase inhibitor of Formula I in combination with a cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitor of Formula III.

The inventions listed as Groups I and II do not relate to a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: Although the two groups have in common the technical feature of being COX-2 inhibitors, this is not a special technical feature since the COX-2 inhibitors of both Formula II and III were well-known at the time of applicant's invention as made evident by the prior art references cited herein. Furthermore, the claimed COX-2 inhibitors were also known to be effective at treating conditions other than cancer, such as inflammatory disorders. Accordingly, this finding of lack of unity of invention is proper.

Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:

STN (REGISTRY (structure searches of each Markush group of compounds), CAPLUS, USPATFUL)

search terms: cancer, tumor, tumour, neoplasm, protein kinase inhibitor, cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, COX-2 inhibitor